

Hoare Logic for Parallel Programs

Leonor Prensa Nieto

November 22, 2007

Abstract

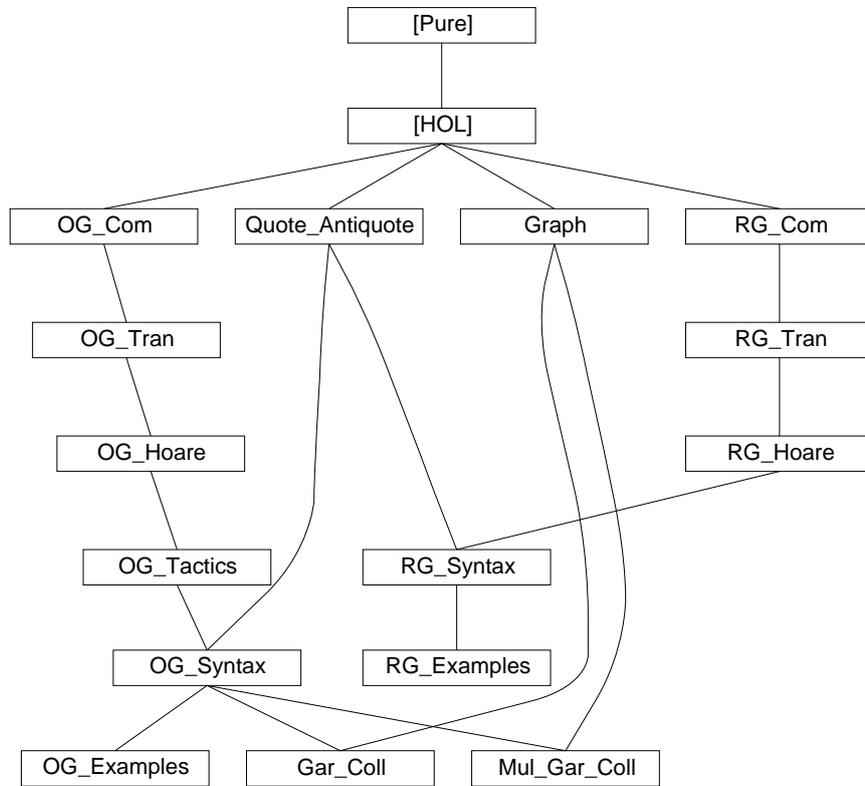
In the following theories a formalization of the Owicki-Gries and the rely-guarantee methods is presented. These methods are widely used for correctness proofs of parallel imperative programs with shared variables. We define syntax, semantics and proof rules in Isabelle/HOL. The proof rules also provide for programs parameterized in the number of parallel components. Their correctness w.r.t. the semantics is proven. Completeness proofs for both methods are extended to the new case of parameterized programs. (These proofs have not been formalized in Isabelle. They can be found in [1].) Using this formalizations we verify several non-trivial examples for parameterized and non-parameterized programs. For the automatic generation of verification conditions with the Owicki-Gries method we define a tactic based on the proof rules. The most involved examples are the verification of two garbage-collection algorithms, the second one parameterized in the number of mutators.

For excellent descriptions of this work see [2, 4, 1, 3].

Contents

1	The Owicki-Gries Method	4
1.1	Abstract Syntax	4
1.2	Operational Semantics	5
1.2.1	The Transition Relation	5
1.2.2	Definition of Semantics	7
1.3	Validity of Correctness Formulas	11
1.4	The Proof System	11
1.5	Soundness	13
1.5.1	Soundness of the System for Atomic Programs	13
1.5.2	Soundness of the System for Component Programs	14
1.5.3	Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs	16
1.6	Generation of Verification Conditions	20
1.7	Concrete Syntax	30
1.8	Examples	33
1.8.1	Mutual Exclusion	33
1.8.2	Parallel Zero Search	38
1.8.3	Producer/Consumer	40
1.8.4	Parameterized Examples	42
2	Case Study: Single and Multi-Mutator Garbage Collection Algorithms	45
2.1	Formalization of the Memory	45
2.1.1	Proofs about Graphs	46
2.2	The Single Mutator Case	53
2.2.1	The Mutator	54
2.2.2	The Collector	55
2.2.3	Interference Freedom	63
2.3	The Multi-Mutator Case	71
2.3.1	The Mutators	71
2.3.2	The Collector	74
2.3.3	Interference Freedom	82

3	The Rely-Guarantee Method	99
3.1	Abstract Syntax	99
3.2	Operational Semantics	99
3.2.1	Semantics of Component Programs	99
3.2.2	Semantics of Parallel Programs	100
3.2.3	Computations	101
3.2.4	Modular Definition of Computation	101
3.2.5	Equivalence of Both Definitions.	102
3.3	Validity of Correctness Formulas	107
3.3.1	Validity for Component Programs.	107
3.3.2	Validity for Parallel Programs.	108
3.3.3	Compositionality of the Semantics	108
3.3.4	The Semantics is Compositional	110
3.4	The Proof System	122
3.4.1	Proof System for Component Programs	122
3.4.2	Proof System for Parallel Programs	123
3.5	Soundness	123
3.5.1	Soundness of the System for Component Programs	128
3.5.2	Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs	144
3.6	Concrete Syntax	151
3.7	Examples	152
3.7.1	Set Elements of an Array to Zero	153
3.7.2	Increment a Variable in Parallel	154
3.7.3	Find Least Element	157



Chapter 1

The Owicki-Gries Method

1.1 Abstract Syntax

theory *OG-Com* **imports** *Main* **begin**

Type abbreviations for boolean expressions and assertions:

types

'a bexp = *'a set*
'a assn = *'a set*

The syntax of commands is defined by two mutually recursive datatypes: *'a ann-com* for annotated commands and *'a com* for non-annotated commands.

datatype *'a ann-com* =

AnnBasic (*'a assn*) (*'a \Rightarrow 'a*)
| *AnnSeq* (*'a ann-com*) (*'a ann-com*)
| *AnnCond1* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a ann-com*) (*'a ann-com*)
| *AnnCond2* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a ann-com*)
| *AnnWhile* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a assn*) (*'a ann-com*)
| *AnnAwait* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a com*)

and *'a com* =

Parallel (*'a ann-com option* \times *'a assn*) *list*
| *Basic* (*'a \Rightarrow 'a*)
| *Seq* (*'a com*) (*'a com*)
| *Cond* (*'a bexp*) (*'a com*) (*'a com*)
| *While* (*'a bexp*) (*'a assn*) (*'a com*)

The function *pre* extracts the precondition of an annotated command:

consts

pre :: *'a ann-com* \Rightarrow *'a assn*

primrec

pre (*AnnBasic* *r f*) = *r*
pre (*AnnSeq* *c1 c2*) = *pre c1*
pre (*AnnCond1* *r b c1 c2*) = *r*
pre (*AnnCond2* *r b c*) = *r*
pre (*AnnWhile* *r b i c*) = *r*

$pre (AnnAwait r b c) = r$

Well-formedness predicate for atomic programs:

```

consts atom-com :: 'a com  $\Rightarrow$  bool
primrec
  atom-com (Parallel Ts) = False
  atom-com (Basic f) = True
  atom-com (Seq c1 c2) = (atom-com c1  $\wedge$  atom-com c2)
  atom-com (Cond b c1 c2) = (atom-com c1  $\wedge$  atom-com c2)
  atom-com (While b i c) = atom-com c
end

```

1.2 Operational Semantics

theory OG-Tran **imports** OG-Com **begin**

```

types
  'a ann-com-op = ('a ann-com) option
  'a ann-triple-op = ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a assn)

consts com :: 'a ann-triple-op  $\Rightarrow$  'a ann-com-op
primrec com (c, q) = c

consts post :: 'a ann-triple-op  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn
primrec post (c, q) = q

constdefs
  All-None :: 'a ann-triple-op list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  All-None Ts  $\equiv \forall (c, q) \in set Ts. c = None$ 

```

1.2.1 The Transition Relation

inductive-set

```

  ann-transition :: (('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)  $\times$  ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)) set
  and transition :: (('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\times$  ('a com  $\times$  'a)) set
  and ann-transition' :: ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    (- -1  $\rightarrow$  -[81,81] 100)
  and transition' :: ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    (- -P1  $\rightarrow$  -[81,81] 100)
  and transitions :: ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    (- -P*  $\rightarrow$  -[81,81] 100)

where
  con-0 -1  $\rightarrow$  con-1  $\equiv (con-0, con-1) \in ann-transition$ 
| con-0 -P1  $\rightarrow$  con-1  $\equiv (con-0, con-1) \in transition$ 
| con-0 -P*  $\rightarrow$  con-1  $\equiv (con-0, con-1) \in transition^*$ 

| AnnBasic: (Some (AnnBasic r f), s) -1  $\rightarrow$  (None, f s)

```

| *AnnSeq1*: $(\text{Some } c0, s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, t) \implies$
 $(\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c1, t)$

| *AnnSeq2*: $(\text{Some } c0, s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c2, t) \implies$
 $(\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c2 \ c1), t)$

| *AnnCond1T*: $s \in b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c1, s)$

| *AnnCond1F*: $s \notin b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c2, s)$

| *AnnCond2T*: $s \in b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c, s)$

| *AnnCond2F*: $s \notin b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, s)$

| *AnnWhileF*: $s \notin b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, s)$

| *AnnWhileT*: $s \in b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow$
 $(\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c \ (\text{AnnWhile } i \ b \ i \ c)), s)$

| *AnnAwait*: $\llbracket s \in b; \text{atom-com } c; (c, s) -P^* \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } [], t) \rrbracket \implies$
 $(\text{Some } (\text{AnnAwait } r \ b \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, t)$

| *Parallel*: $\llbracket i < \text{length } Ts; Ts!i = (\text{Some } c, q); (\text{Some } c, s) -1 \rightarrow (r, t) \rrbracket$
 $\implies (\text{Parallel } Ts, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } (Ts [i := (r, q)]), t)$

| *Basic*: $(\text{Basic } f, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } [], f \ s)$

| *Seq1*: $\text{All-None } Ts \implies (\text{Seq } (\text{Parallel } Ts) \ c, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c, s)$

| *Seq2*: $(c0, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c2, t) \implies (\text{Seq } c0 \ c1, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Seq } c2 \ c1, t)$

| *CondT*: $s \in b \implies (\text{Cond } b \ c1 \ c2, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c1, s)$

| *CondF*: $s \notin b \implies (\text{Cond } b \ c1 \ c2, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c2, s)$

| *WhileF*: $s \notin b \implies (\text{While } b \ i \ c, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } [], s)$

| *WhileT*: $s \in b \implies (\text{While } b \ i \ c, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Seq } c \ (\text{While } b \ i \ c), s)$

monos *rtrancl-mono*

The corresponding syntax translations are:

abbreviation

ann-transition-n :: $('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a)$
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool } (- \dashrightarrow -[81,81] \ 100) \ \mathbf{where}$
 $\text{con-0 } -n \rightarrow \text{con-1} \equiv (\text{con-0}, \text{con-1}) \in \text{ann-transition}^{\wedge n}$

abbreviation

ann-transitions :: $('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(- \dashrightarrow -[81,81] \ 100) \ \mathbf{where}$
 $\text{con-0 } -* \rightarrow \text{con-1} \equiv (\text{con-0}, \text{con-1}) \in \text{ann-transition}^*$

abbreviation

transition-n :: $('a \ \text{com} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{com} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(- \dashrightarrow -P \dashrightarrow -[81,81,81] \ 100) \ \mathbf{where}$
 $\text{con-0 } -Pn \rightarrow \text{con-1} \equiv (\text{con-0}, \text{con-1}) \in \text{transition}^{\wedge n}$

1.2.2 Definition of Semantics

constdefs

$ann\text{-}sem :: 'a\ ann\text{-}com \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
 $ann\text{-}sem\ c \equiv \lambda s. \{t. (Some\ c, s) \text{-}*\rightarrow (None, t)\}$

$ann\text{-}SEM :: 'a\ ann\text{-}com \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
 $ann\text{-}SEM\ c\ S \equiv \bigcup ann\text{-}sem\ c\ 'S$

$sem :: 'a\ com \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
 $sem\ c \equiv \lambda s. \{t. \exists Ts. (c, s) \text{-}P*\rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \wedge All\text{-}None\ Ts\}$

$SEM :: 'a\ com \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
 $SEM\ c\ S \equiv \bigcup sem\ c\ 'S$

syntax $\text{-}\Omega :: 'a\ com \quad (\Omega\ 63)$

translations $\Omega \Rightarrow While\ UNIV\ UNIV\ (Basic\ id)$

consts $fwhile :: 'a\ bexp \Rightarrow 'a\ com \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a\ com$

primrec

$fwhile\ b\ c\ 0 = \Omega$
 $fwhile\ b\ c\ (Suc\ n) = Cond\ b\ (Seq\ c\ (fwhile\ b\ c\ n))\ (Basic\ id)$

Proofs

declare $ann\text{-}transition\text{-}transition.intros\ [intro]$

inductive-cases $transition\text{-}cases:$

$(Parallel\ T, s) \text{-}P1 \rightarrow t$
 $(Basic\ f, s) \text{-}P1 \rightarrow t$
 $(Seq\ c1\ c2, s) \text{-}P1 \rightarrow t$
 $(Cond\ b\ c1\ c2, s) \text{-}P1 \rightarrow t$
 $(While\ b\ i\ c, s) \text{-}P1 \rightarrow t$

lemma $Parallel\text{-}empty\text{-}lemma\ [rule\text{-}format\ (no\text{-}asm)]:$

$(Parallel\ [], s) \text{-}Pn \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow Ts = [] \wedge n = 0 \wedge s = t$

apply $(induct\ n)$

apply $(simp\ (no\text{-}asm))$

apply $clarify$

apply $(drule\ rel\text{-}pow\text{-}Suc\text{-}D2)$

apply $(force\ elim: transition\text{-}cases)$

done

lemma $Parallel\text{-}AllNone\text{-}lemma\ [rule\text{-}format\ (no\text{-}asm)]:$

$All\text{-}None\ Ss \longrightarrow (Parallel\ Ss, s) \text{-}Pn \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow Ts = Ss \wedge n = 0 \wedge s = t$

apply $(induct\ n)$

apply $(simp\ (no\text{-}asm))$

apply $clarify$

apply $(drule\ rel\text{-}pow\text{-}Suc\text{-}D2)$

apply $clarify$

apply $(erule\ transition\text{-}cases, simp\text{-}all)$

apply(force dest:nth-mem simp add:All-None-def)
done

lemma *Parallel-AllNone*: $All-None\ Ts \implies (SEM\ (Parallel\ Ts)\ X) = X$
apply (unfold SEM-def sem-def)
apply auto
apply(drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow)
apply clarify
apply(drule *Parallel-AllNone-lemma*)
apply auto
done

lemma *Parallel-empty*: $Ts = [] \implies (SEM\ (Parallel\ Ts)\ X) = X$
apply(rule *Parallel-AllNone*)
apply(simp add:All-None-def)
done

Set of lemmas from Apt and Olderog "Verification of sequential and concurrent programs", page 63.

lemma *L3-5i*: $X \subseteq Y \implies SEM\ c\ X \subseteq SEM\ c\ Y$
apply (unfold SEM-def)
apply force
done

lemma *L3-5ii-lemma1*:
 $\llbracket (c1, s1) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, s2); All-None\ Ts;$
 $(c2, s2) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ss, s3); All-None\ Ss \rrbracket$
 $\implies (Seq\ c1\ c2, s1) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ss, s3)$
apply(erule converse-rtrancl-induct2)
apply(force intro:converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)+
done

lemma *L3-5ii-lemma2* [rule-format (no-asm)]:
 $\forall c1\ c2\ s\ t. (Seq\ c1\ c2, s) -P^n \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow$
 $(All-None\ Ts) \longrightarrow (\exists y\ m\ Rs. (c1, s) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Rs, y) \wedge$
 $(All-None\ Rs) \wedge (c2, y) -P^m \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \wedge m \leq n)$
apply(induct n)
apply(force)
apply(safe dest!: rel-pow-Suc-D2)
apply(erule transition-cases,simp-all)
apply (fast intro!: le-SucI)
apply (fast intro!: le-SucI elim!: rel-pow-imp-rtrancl converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
done

lemma *L3-5ii-lemma3*:
 $\llbracket (Seq\ c1\ c2, s) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t); All-None\ Ts \rrbracket \implies$
 $(\exists y\ Rs. (c1, s) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Rs, y) \wedge All-None\ Rs$
 $\wedge (c2, y) -P^* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t))$
apply(drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow)

apply(*fast dest: L3-5ii-lemma2 rel-pow-imp-rtrancl*)
done

lemma *L3-5ii: SEM (Seq c1 c2) X = SEM c2 (SEM c1 X)*
apply (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)
apply *auto*
apply(*fast dest: L3-5ii-lemma3*)
apply(*fast elim: L3-5ii-lemma1*)
done

lemma *L3-5iii: SEM (Seq (Seq c1 c2) c3) X = SEM (Seq c1 (Seq c2 c3)) X*
apply (*simp (no-asm) add: L3-5ii*)
done

lemma *L3-5iv:*
SEM (Cond b c1 c2) X = (SEM c1 (X \cap b)) Un (SEM c2 (X \cap (\neg b)))
apply (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)
apply *auto*
apply(*erule converse-rtranclE*)
prefer 2
apply (*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)
apply(*fast intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl elim: transition-cases*)
done

lemma *L3-5v-lemma1[rule-format]:*
(S,s) -Pn \rightarrow (T,t) \longrightarrow S= Ω \longrightarrow (\neg (\exists Rs. T=(Parallel Rs) \wedge All-None Rs))
apply (*unfold UNIV-def*)
apply(*rule nat-less-induct*)
apply *safe*
apply(*erule rel-pow-E2*)
apply *simp-all*
apply(*erule transition-cases*)
apply *simp-all*
apply(*erule rel-pow-E2*)
apply(*simp add: Id-def*)
apply(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)
apply(*erule rel-pow-E2,simp*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule transition-cases*)
apply *simp+*
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule transition-cases*)
apply *simp-all*
done

lemma *L3-5v-lemma2: $\llbracket (\Omega, s) -P^*\rightarrow (Parallel Ts, t); All-None Ts \rrbracket \implies False$*

apply(*fast dest: rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow L3-5v-lemma1*)
done

lemma *L3-5v-lemma3*: $SEM (\Omega) S = \{\}$
apply (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)
apply(*fast dest: L3-5v-lemma2*)
done

lemma *L3-5v-lemma4* [*rule-format*]:
 $\forall s. (While\ b\ i\ c, s) -Pn \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow All-None\ Ts \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists k. (fwhile\ b\ c\ k, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t))$
apply(*rule nat-less-induct*)
apply *safe*
apply(*erule rel-pow-E2*)
apply *safe*
apply(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)
apply (*rule-tac x = 1 in exI*)
apply(*force dest: Parallel-empty-lemma intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl simp*
add: Id-def)
apply *safe*
apply(*drule L3-5ii-lemma2*)
apply *safe*
apply(*drule le-imp-less-Suc*)
apply (*erule allE , erule impE,assumption*)
apply (*erule allE , erule impE, assumption*)
apply *safe*
apply (*rule-tac x = k+1 in exI*)
apply(*simp (no-asm)*)
apply(*rule converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply *fast*
apply(*fast elim: L3-5ii-lemma1*)
done

lemma *L3-5v-lemma5* [*rule-format*]:
 $\forall s. (fwhile\ b\ c\ k, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow All-None\ Ts \longrightarrow$
 $(While\ b\ i\ c, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t)$
apply(*induct k*)
apply(*force dest: L3-5v-lemma2*)
apply *safe*
apply(*erule converse-rtranclE*)
apply *simp-all*
apply(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)
apply(*rule converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*fast*)
apply(*fast elim!: L3-5ii-lemma1 dest: L3-5ii-lemma3*)
apply(*drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule rel-pow-E2*)
apply *simp-all*

```

apply(erule transition-cases,simp-all)
apply(fast dest: Parallel-empty-lemma)
done

```

```

lemma L3-5v: SEM (While b i c) = ( $\lambda x. (\bigcup k. SEM (fwhile b c k) x)$ )
apply(rule ext)
apply (simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
apply safe
apply(drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow,simp)
apply clarify
apply(fast dest:L3-5v-lemma4)
apply(fast intro: L3-5v-lemma5)
done

```

1.3 Validity of Correctness Formulas

constdefs

```

  com-validity :: 'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  'a com  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  bool (( $\exists$ ||= -// -//-) [90,55,90]
50)

```

```

  ||= p c q  $\equiv$  SEM c p  $\subseteq$  q

```

```

  ann-com-validity :: 'a ann-com  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  bool (|= - - [60,90] 45)

```

```

  |= c q  $\equiv$  ann-SEM c (pre c)  $\subseteq$  q

```

end

1.4 The Proof System

theory OG-Hoare **imports** OG-Tran **begin**

consts assertions :: 'a ann-com \Rightarrow ('a assn) set

primrec

```

  assertions (AnnBasic r f) = {r}

```

```

  assertions (AnnSeq c1 c2) = assertions c1  $\cup$  assertions c2

```

```

  assertions (AnnCond1 r b c1 c2) = {r}  $\cup$  assertions c1  $\cup$  assertions c2

```

```

  assertions (AnnCond2 r b c) = {r}  $\cup$  assertions c

```

```

  assertions (AnnWhile r b i c) = {r, i}  $\cup$  assertions c

```

```

  assertions (AnnAwait r b c) = {r}

```

consts atomics :: 'a ann-com \Rightarrow ('a assn \times 'a com) set

primrec

```

  atomics (AnnBasic r f) = {(r, Basic f)}

```

```

  atomics (AnnSeq c1 c2) = atomics c1  $\cup$  atomics c2

```

```

  atomics (AnnCond1 r b c1 c2) = atomics c1  $\cup$  atomics c2

```

```

  atomics (AnnCond2 r b c) = atomics c

```

```

  atomics (AnnWhile r b i c) = atomics c

```

```

  atomics (AnnAwait r b c) = {(r  $\cap$  b, c)}

```

consts $com :: 'a\ ann\ triple\ op \Rightarrow 'a\ ann\ com\ op$
primrec $com\ (c, q) = c$

consts $post :: 'a\ ann\ triple\ op \Rightarrow 'a\ assn$
primrec $post\ (c, q) = q$

constdefs $interfree\ aux :: ('a\ ann\ com\ op \times 'a\ assn \times 'a\ ann\ com\ op) \Rightarrow bool$
 $interfree\ aux \equiv \lambda(co, q, co').\ co' = None \vee$
 $(\forall (r, a) \in atomics\ (the\ co').\ \models (q \cap r)\ a\ q \wedge$
 $(co = None \vee (\forall p \in assertions\ (the\ co).\ \models (p \cap r)\ a\ p)))$

constdefs $interfree :: (('a\ ann\ triple\ op)\ list) \Rightarrow bool$
 $interfree\ Ts \equiv \forall i\ j.\ i < length\ Ts \wedge j < length\ Ts \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow$
 $interfree\ aux\ (com\ (Ts!i), post\ (Ts!i), com\ (Ts!j))$

inductive

$oghoare :: 'a\ assn \Rightarrow 'a\ com \Rightarrow 'a\ assn \Rightarrow bool\ ((\exists ||- -// -// -) [90,55,90] 50)$
and $ann\ hoare :: 'a\ ann\ com \Rightarrow 'a\ assn \Rightarrow bool\ ((2\vdash -// -) [60,90] 45)$

where

$AnnBasic: r \subseteq \{s.\ f\ s \in q\} \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnBasic\ r\ f)\ q$

| $AnnSeq: \llbracket \vdash\ c0\ pre\ c1; \vdash\ c1\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnSeq\ c0\ c1)\ q$

| $AnnCond1: \llbracket r \cap b \subseteq pre\ c1; \vdash\ c1\ q; r \cap \neg b \subseteq pre\ c2; \vdash\ c2\ q \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnCond1\ r\ b\ c1\ c2)\ q$

| $AnnCond2: \llbracket r \cap b \subseteq pre\ c; \vdash\ c\ q; r \cap \neg b \subseteq q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnCond2\ r\ b\ c)\ q$

| $AnnWhile: \llbracket r \subseteq i; i \cap b \subseteq pre\ c; \vdash\ c\ i; i \cap \neg b \subseteq q \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnWhile\ r\ b\ i\ c)\ q$

| $AnnAwait: \llbracket atom\ com\ c; ||- (r \cap b)\ c\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnAwait\ r\ b\ c)\ q$

| $AnnConseq: \llbracket \vdash\ c\ q; q \subseteq q' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash\ c\ q'$

| $Parallel: \llbracket \forall i < length\ Ts.\ \exists c\ q.\ Ts!i = (Some\ c, q) \wedge \vdash\ c\ q; interfree\ Ts \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow ||- (\bigcap_{i \in \{i.\ i < length\ Ts\}}. pre(the(com(Ts!i))))$
 $Parallel\ Ts$
 $(\bigcap_{i \in \{i.\ i < length\ Ts\}}. post(Ts!i))$

| $Basic: ||- \{s.\ f\ s \in q\} (Basic\ f)\ q$

| $Seq: \llbracket ||- p\ c1\ r; ||- r\ c2\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ||- p\ (Seq\ c1\ c2)\ q$

| $Cond: \llbracket ||- (p \cap b)\ c1\ q; ||- (p \cap \neg b)\ c2\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ||- p\ (Cond\ b\ c1\ c2)\ q$

| $While: \llbracket ||- (p \cap b)\ c\ p \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ||- p\ (While\ b\ i\ c)\ (p \cap \neg b)$

| $Conseq: \llbracket p' \subseteq p; ||- p\ c\ q; q \subseteq q' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ||- p'\ c\ q'$

1.5 Soundness

lemmas [*cong del*] = *if-weak-cong*

lemmas *ann-hoare-induct* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.induct* [*THEN conjunct2*]

lemmas *oghoare-induct* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.induct* [*THEN conjunct1*]

lemmas *AnnBasic* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnBasic*

lemmas *AnnSeq* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnSeq*

lemmas *AnnCond1* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnCond1*

lemmas *AnnCond2* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnCond2*

lemmas *AnnWhile* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnWhile*

lemmas *AnnAwait* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnAwait*

lemmas *AnnConseq* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.AnnConseq*

lemmas *Parallel* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.Parallel*

lemmas *Basic* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.Basic*

lemmas *Seq* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.Seq*

lemmas *Cond* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.Cond*

lemmas *While* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.While*

lemmas *Conseq* = *oghoare-ann-hoare.Conseq*

1.5.1 Soundness of the System for Atomic Programs

lemma *Basic-ntran* [*rule-format*]:

(*Basic f, s*) \rightarrow *Pn* \rightarrow (*Parallel Ts, t*) \rightarrow *All-None Ts* \rightarrow *t = f s*

apply(*induct n*)

apply(*simp (no-asm)*)

apply(*fast dest: rel-pow-Suc-D2 Parallel-empty-lemma elim: transition-cases*)

done

lemma *SEM-fwhile*: *SEM S* (*p* \cap *b*) \subseteq *p* \implies *SEM (fwhile b S k) p* \subseteq (*p* \cap \neg *b*)

apply (*induct k*)

apply(*simp (no-asm) add: L3-5v-lemma3*)

apply(*simp (no-asm) add: L3-5iv L3-5ii Parallel-empty*)

apply(*rule conjI*)

apply (*blast dest: L3-5i*)

apply(*simp add: SEM-def sem-def id-def*)

apply (*blast dest: Basic-ntran rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow*)

done

lemma *atom-hoare-sound* [*rule-format*]:

$\| \neg p \ c \ q \implies \text{atom-com}(c) \implies \| = p \ c \ q$

apply (*unfold com-validity-def*)

apply(*rule oghoare-induct*)

apply *simp-all*

— *Basic*

apply(*simp add: SEM-def sem-def*)

apply(*fast dest: rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow Basic-ntran*)

— *Seq*

apply(rule *impI*)
apply(rule *subset-trans*)
prefer 2 apply simp
apply(simp add: *L3-5ii L3-5i*)
— Cond
apply(simp add: *L3-5iv*)
— While
apply (force simp add: *L3-5v dest: SEM-fwhile*)
— Conseq
apply(force simp add: *SEM-def sem-def*)
done

1.5.2 Soundness of the System for Component Programs

inductive-cases *ann-transition-cases*:

(*None, s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$
(*Some (AnnBasic r f), s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$
(*Some (AnnSeq c1 c2), s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$
(*Some (AnnCond1 r b c1 c2), s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$
(*Some (AnnCond2 r b c), s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$
(*Some (AnnWhile r b I c), s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$
(*Some (AnnAwait r b c), s*) $-1 \rightarrow (c', s')$

Strong Soundness for Component Programs:

lemma *ann-hoare-case-analysis* [rule-format]: $\vdash C \ q' \longrightarrow$
 $((\forall r \ f. \ C = \text{AnnBasic } r \ f \longrightarrow (\exists q. \ r \subseteq \{s. \ f \ s \in q\} \wedge q \subseteq q')) \wedge$
 $(\forall c0 \ c1. \ C = \text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1 \longrightarrow (\exists q. \ q \subseteq q' \wedge \vdash c0 \ \text{pre } c1 \wedge \vdash c1 \ q))) \wedge$
 $(\forall r \ b \ c1 \ c2. \ C = \text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2 \longrightarrow (\exists q. \ q \subseteq q' \wedge$
 $r \cap b \subseteq \text{pre } c1 \wedge \vdash c1 \ q \wedge r \cap \neg b \subseteq \text{pre } c2 \wedge \vdash c2 \ q)) \wedge$
 $(\forall r \ b \ c. \ C = \text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists q. \ q \subseteq q' \wedge r \cap b \subseteq \text{pre } c \wedge \vdash c \ q \wedge r \cap \neg b \subseteq q)) \wedge$
 $(\forall r \ i \ b \ c. \ C = \text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists q. \ q \subseteq q' \wedge r \subseteq i \wedge i \cap b \subseteq \text{pre } c \wedge \vdash c \ i \wedge i \cap \neg b \subseteq q)) \wedge$
 $(\forall r \ b \ c. \ C = \text{AnnAwait } r \ b \ c \longrightarrow (\exists q. \ q \subseteq q' \wedge \Vdash (r \cap b) \ c \ q)))$
apply(rule *ann-hoare-induct*)
apply simp-all
apply(rule-tac $x=q$ **in** *exI, simp*)
apply(rule *conjI, clarify, simp, clarify, rule-tac x=qa in exI, fast*)
apply(*clarify, simp, clarify, rule-tac x=qa in exI, fast*)
done

lemma *Help*: $(\text{transition} \cap \{(x, y). \ \text{True}\}) = (\text{transition})$
apply force
done

lemma *Strong-Soundness-aux-aux* [rule-format]:
 $(co, s) \ -1 \rightarrow (co', t) \longrightarrow (\forall c. \ co = \text{Some } c \longrightarrow s \in \text{pre } c \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall q. \ \vdash c \ q \longrightarrow (\text{if } co' = \text{None} \text{ then } t \in q \text{ else } t \in \text{pre}(\text{the } co') \wedge \vdash (\text{the } co') \ q)))$
apply(rule *ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1]*)

apply simp-all

- Basic
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis)**
 - apply force**
- Seq
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)**
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(rule conjI)**
 - apply force**
 - apply(rule AnnSeq,simp)**
 - apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)**
- Cond1
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)**
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)**
- Cond2
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)**
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)**
- While
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply force**
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply auto**
 - apply(rule AnnSeq)**
 - apply simp**
 - apply(rule AnnWhile)**
 - apply simp-all**
- Await
 - apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis,simp)**
 - apply clarify**
 - apply(drule atom-hoare-sound)**
 - apply simp**
 - apply(simp add: com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def)**
 - apply(simp add: Help All-None-def)**
 - apply force**

done

lemma *Strong-Soundness-aux*: $\llbracket (\text{Some } c, s) \text{--}^* \rightarrow (co, t); s \in \text{pre } c; \vdash c \ q \rrbracket$
 \implies if $co = \text{None}$ then $t \in q$ else $t \in \text{pre } (the \ co) \wedge \vdash (the \ co) \ q$
apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *simp*
apply(*case-tac a*)
apply(*fast elim: ann-transition-cases*)
apply(*erule Strong-Soundness-aux-aux*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp-all*
done

lemma *Strong-Soundness*: $\llbracket (\text{Some } c, s) \text{--}^* \rightarrow (co, t); s \in \text{pre } c; \vdash c \ q \rrbracket$
 \implies if $co = \text{None}$ then $t \in q$ else $t \in \text{pre } (the \ co)$
apply(*force dest:Strong-Soundness-aux*)
done

lemma *ann-hoare-sound*: $\vdash c \ q \implies \models c \ q$
apply (*unfold ann-com-validity-def ann-SEM-def ann-sem-def*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule Strong-Soundness*)
apply *simp-all*
done

1.5.3 Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs

lemma *Parallel-length-post-P1*: $(\text{Parallel } Ts, s) \text{--}P1 \rightarrow (R', t) \implies$
 $(\exists Rs. R' = (\text{Parallel } Rs) \wedge (\text{length } Rs) = (\text{length } Ts) \wedge$
 $(\forall i. i < \text{length } Ts \longrightarrow \text{post}(Rs \ ! \ i) = \text{post}(Ts \ ! \ i)))$
apply(*erule transition-cases*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply(*case-tac i=ia*)
apply *simp+*
done

lemma *Parallel-length-post-PStar*: $(\text{Parallel } Ts, s) \text{--}P^* \rightarrow (R', t) \implies$
 $(\exists Rs. R' = (\text{Parallel } Rs) \wedge (\text{length } Rs) = (\text{length } Ts) \wedge$
 $(\forall i. i < \text{length } Ts \longrightarrow \text{post}(Ts \ ! \ i) = \text{post}(Rs \ ! \ i)))$
apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply(*simp-all*)
apply *clarify*
apply *simp*
apply(*erule Parallel-length-post-P1*)
apply *auto*
done

lemma *assertions-lemma*: $\text{pre } c \in \text{assertions } c$

```

apply(rule ann-com-com.induct [THEN conjunct1])
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma interfree-aux1 [rule-format]:
   $(c,s) -1 \rightarrow (r,t) \longrightarrow (interfree-aux(c1, q1, c) \longrightarrow interfree-aux(c1, q1, r))$ 
apply (rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1])
apply(safe)
prefer 13
apply (rule TrueI)
apply (simp-all add:interfree-aux-def)
apply force+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-aux2 [rule-format]:
   $(c,s) -1 \rightarrow (r,t) \longrightarrow (interfree-aux(c, q, a) \longrightarrow interfree-aux(r, q, a))$ 
apply (rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1])
apply(force simp add:interfree-aux-def)+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-lemma:  $\llbracket (Some\ c, s) -1 \rightarrow (r, t); interfree\ Ts ; i < length\ Ts ;$ 
   $Ts!i = (Some\ c, q) \rrbracket \implies interfree\ (Ts[i := (r, q)])$ 
apply(simp add: interfree-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=j)
  apply(drule-tac t = ia in not-sym)
  apply simp-all
apply(force elim: interfree-aux1)
apply(force elim: interfree-aux2 simp add:nth-list-update)
done

```

Strong Soundness Theorem for Parallel Programs:

```

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq-aux:
   $\llbracket interfree\ Ts ; i < length\ Ts ; com(Ts\ !\ i) = Some(AnnSeq\ c0\ c1) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies interfree\ (Ts[i := (Some\ c0, pre\ c1)])$ 
apply(simp add: interfree-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=j)
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update interfree-aux-def)
apply(case-tac i=ia)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE)
  apply(force simp add:interfree-aux-def assertions-lemma)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq [rule-format (no-asm)]:
   $\llbracket \forall i < length\ Ts. (if\ com(Ts!i) = None\ then\ b \in post(Ts!i)$ 
   $else\ b \in pre(the(com(Ts!i))) \wedge \vdash the(com(Ts!i))\ post(Ts!i);$ 
   $com(Ts\ !\ i) = Some(AnnSeq\ c0\ c1); i < length\ Ts; interfree\ Ts \rrbracket \implies$ 

```

$(\forall ia < \text{length } Ts. (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia) = \text{None}$
 $\text{then } b \in \text{post}(Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia)$
 $\text{else } b \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia))) \wedge$
 $\vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia)) \text{post}(Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia)))$
 $\wedge \text{interfree } (Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1]))$
apply(rule conjI)
apply safe
apply(case-tac i=ia)
apply simp
apply(force dest: ann-hoare-case-analysis)
apply simp
apply(fast elim: Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq-aux)
done

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux-aux [rule-format]:

$(\text{Some } c, b) -1 \rightarrow (co, t) \rightarrow$
 $(\forall Ts. i < \text{length } Ts \rightarrow \text{com}(Ts ! i) = \text{Some } c \rightarrow$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } Ts. (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts ! i) = \text{None} \text{ then } b \in \text{post}(Ts ! i)$
 $\text{else } b \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i)))) \wedge \vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i)) \text{post}(Ts ! i))) \rightarrow$
 $\text{interfree } Ts \rightarrow$
 $(\forall j. j < \text{length } Ts \wedge i \neq j \rightarrow (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts ! j) = \text{None} \text{ then } t \in \text{post}(Ts ! j)$
 $\text{else } t \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! j)))) \wedge \vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! j)) \text{post}(Ts ! j)))$
apply(rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunctI])

apply safe

prefer 11

apply(rule TrueI)

apply simp-all

— Basic

apply(erule-tac x = i in all-dupE, erule (1) notE impE)

apply(erule-tac x = j in allE, erule (1) notE impE)

apply(simp add: interfree-def)

apply(erule-tac x = j in allE, simp)

apply(erule-tac x = i in allE, simp)

apply(drule-tac t = i in not-sym)

apply(case-tac com(Ts ! j)=None)

apply(force intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl

simp add: interfree-aux-def com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def)

apply(simp add: interfree-aux-def)

apply clarify

apply simp

apply(erule-tac x=pre y in ballE)

apply(force intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl

simp add: com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def)

apply(simp add: assertions-lemma)

— Seqs

apply(erule-tac x = Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1]] in allE)

apply(drule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq, simp+)

apply(erule-tac x = Ts[i:=\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1]] in allE)

apply(drule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq, simp+)

— Await

```

apply(rule-tac  $x = i$  in  $allE$ , assumption, erule (1) notE impE)
apply(erule-tac  $x = j$  in  $allE$ , erule (1) notE impE)
apply(simp add: interfree-def)
apply(erule-tac  $x = j$  in  $allE$ , simp)
apply(erule-tac  $x = i$  in  $allE$ , simp)
apply(drule-tac  $t = i$  in not-sym)
apply(case-tac  $com(Ts ! j) = None$ )
  apply(force intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl simp add: interfree-aux-def
    com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def Help)
apply(simp add: interfree-aux-def)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $x = pre\ y$  in  $ballE$ )
  apply(force intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl
    simp add: com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def Help)
apply(simp add: assertions-lemma)
done

```

lemma *Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux* [rule-format]:

$$\llbracket (Ts', s) -P^* \rightarrow (Rs', t); Ts' = (Parallel\ Ts); interfree\ Ts; \forall i. i < length\ Ts \longrightarrow (\exists c\ q. (Ts\ !\ i) = (Some\ c, q) \wedge s \in (pre\ c) \wedge \vdash c\ q) \rrbracket \implies$$

$$\forall Rs. Rs' = (Parallel\ Rs) \longrightarrow (\forall j. j < length\ Rs \longrightarrow$$

$$(if\ com(Rs\ !\ j) = None\ then\ t \in post(Ts\ !\ j)$$

$$else\ t \in pre(the(com(Rs\ !\ j))) \wedge \vdash the(com(Rs\ !\ j))\ post(Ts\ !\ j))) \wedge interfree\ Rs$$

```

apply(erule rtrancl-induct2)
apply clarify
— Base
  apply force
— Induction step
apply clarify
apply(drule Parallel-length-post-PStar)
apply clarify
apply(ind-cases (Parallel Ts, s) -P1  $\rightarrow$  (Parallel Rs, t) for Ts s Rs t)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $i = j$ )
    apply(simp split del: split-if)
    apply(erule Strong-Soundness-aux-aux, simp+)
    apply force
  apply force
  apply(simp split del: split-if)
  apply(erule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux-aux)
  apply(simp-all add: split del: split-if)
  apply force
apply(rule interfree-lemma)
apply simp-all
done

```

```

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness:
   $\llbracket (\text{Parallel } Ts, s) -P^* \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } Rs, t); \text{interfree } Ts; j < \text{length } Rs; \forall i. i < \text{length } Ts \rightarrow (\exists c q. Ts ! i = (\text{Some } c, q) \wedge s \in \text{pre } c \wedge \vdash c q) \rrbracket \implies$ 
  if com(Rs ! j) = None then t ∈ post(Ts ! j) else t ∈ pre (the(com(Rs ! j)))
apply (drule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux)
apply simp+
done

lemma oghoare-sound [rule-format]:  $\|- p c q \longrightarrow \|= p c q$ 
apply (unfold com-validity-def)
apply (rule oghoare-induct)
apply (rule TrueI)+
— Parallel
  apply (simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
  apply clarify
  apply (frule Parallel-length-post-PStar)
  apply clarify
  apply (drule-tac j=i in Parallel-Strong-Soundness)
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply force
  apply simp
  apply (erule-tac V = ∀ i. ?P i in thin-rl)
  apply (drule-tac s = length Rs in sym)
  apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply (force dest: nth-mem simp add: All-None-def)
— Basic
  apply (simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
  apply (force dest: rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow Basic-ntran)
— Seq
  apply (rule subset-trans)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
  apply (simp add: L3-5ii L3-5i)
— Cond
  apply (simp add: L3-5iv)
— While
  apply (simp add: L3-5v)
  apply (blast dest: SEM-fwhile)
— Conseq
apply (auto simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
done

end

```

1.6 Generation of Verification Conditions

```

theory OG-Tactics imports OG-Hoare
begin

```

lemmas *ann-hoare-intros*=*AnnBasic AnnSeq AnnCond1 AnnCond2 AnnWhile AnnAwait AnnConseq*

lemmas *oghoare-intros*=*Parallel Basic Seq Cond While Conseq*

lemma *ParallelConseqRule*:

$\llbracket p \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i)))));$
 $\llbracket - (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i))))$
(Parallel Ts)
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{post}(Ts ! i));$
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{post}(Ts ! i)) \subseteq q \rrbracket$
 $\implies \llbracket - p \text{ (Parallel Ts) } q$

apply *(rule Conseq)*

prefer 2

apply *fast*

apply *assumption+*

done

lemma *SkipRule*: $p \subseteq q \implies \llbracket - p \text{ (Basic id) } q$

apply*(rule oghoare-intros)*

prefer 2 **apply***(rule Basic)*

prefer 2 **apply***(rule subset-refl)*

apply*(simp add:Id-def)*

done

lemma *BasicRule*: $p \subseteq \{s. (f s) \in q\} \implies \llbracket - p \text{ (Basic f) } q$

apply*(rule oghoare-intros)*

prefer 2 **apply***(rule oghoare-intros)*

prefer 2 **apply***(rule subset-refl)*

apply *assumption*

done

lemma *SeqRule*: $\llbracket \llbracket - p \text{ } c1 \text{ } r; \llbracket - r \text{ } c2 \text{ } q \rrbracket \implies \llbracket - p \text{ (Seq } c1 \text{ } c2) \text{ } q$

apply*(rule Seq)*

apply *fast+*

done

lemma *CondRule*:

$\llbracket p \subseteq \{s. (s \in b \implies s \in w) \wedge (s \notin b \implies s \in w')\}; \llbracket - w \text{ } c1 \text{ } q; \llbracket - w' \text{ } c2 \text{ } q \rrbracket$
 $\implies \llbracket - p \text{ (Cond } b \text{ } c1 \text{ } c2) \text{ } q$

apply*(rule Cond)*

apply*(rule Conseq)*

prefer 4 **apply***(rule Conseq)*

apply *simp-all*

apply *force+*

done

lemma *WhileRule*: $\llbracket p \subseteq i; \llbracket - (i \cap b) \text{ } c \text{ } i; (i \cap (-b)) \subseteq q \rrbracket$

$\implies \llbracket - p \text{ (While } b \text{ } i \text{ } c) \text{ } q$

apply*(rule Conseq)*

prefer 2 apply(rule While)
apply assumption+
done

Three new proof rules for special instances of the *AnnBasic* and the *AnnAwait* commands when the transformation performed on the state is the identity, and for an *AnnAwait* command where the boolean condition is $\{s. True\}$:

lemma *AnnatomRule*:
 $\llbracket atom-com(c); \parallel - r c q \rrbracket \implies \vdash (AnnAwait r \{s. True\} c) q$
apply(rule *AnnAwait*)
apply simp-all
done

lemma *AnnskipRule*:
 $r \subseteq q \implies \vdash (AnnBasic r id) q$
apply(rule *AnnBasic*)
apply simp
done

lemma *AnnwaitRule*:
 $\llbracket (r \cap b) \subseteq q \rrbracket \implies \vdash (AnnAwait r b (Basic id)) q$
apply(rule *AnnAwait*)
apply simp
apply(rule *BasicRule*)
apply simp
done

Lemmata to avoid using the definition of *map-ann-hoare*, *interfree-aux*, *interfree-swap* and *interfree* by splitting it into different cases:

lemma *interfree-aux-rule1*: *interfree-aux*(co, q, None)
by(simp add:*interfree-aux-def*)

lemma *interfree-aux-rule2*:
 $\forall (R,r) \in (atomics a). \parallel - (q \cap R) r q \implies interfree-aux(None, q, Some a)$
apply(simp add:*interfree-aux-def*)
apply(force elim:*oghoare-sound*)
done

lemma *interfree-aux-rule3*:
 $(\forall (R, r) \in (atomics a). \parallel - (q \cap R) r q \wedge (\forall p \in (assertions c). \parallel - (p \cap R) r p))$
 $\implies interfree-aux(Some c, q, Some a)$
apply(simp add:*interfree-aux-def*)
apply(force elim:*oghoare-sound*)
done

lemma *AnnBasic-assertions*:
 $\llbracket interfree-aux(None, r, Some a); interfree-aux(None, q, Some a) \rrbracket \implies$
 $interfree-aux(Some (AnnBasic r f), q, Some a)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnSeq-assertions:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c1, q, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c2, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c1 \ c2), q, \text{Some } a)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnCond1-assertions:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c1, q, \text{Some } a);$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c2, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2), q, \text{Some } a)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnCond2-assertions:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c), q, \text{Some } a)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnWhile-assertions:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, i, \text{Some } a);$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c), q, \text{Some } a)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnAwait-assertions:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnAwait } r \ b \ c), q, \text{Some } a)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnBasic-atomics:*

$\llbracket - \ (q \cap r) \ (\text{Basic } f) \ q \Longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, q, \text{Some } (\text{AnnBasic } r \ f)) \rrbracket$
by(*simp add: interfree-aux-def oghoare-sound*)

lemma *AnnSeq-atomics:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a1); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } a1 \ a2))$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)
by force

lemma *AnnCond1-atomics:*

$\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a1); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ a1 \ a2))$

apply(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)

by *force*

lemma *AnnCond2-atomics*:

$interfree\text{-}aux\ (Any, q, Some\ a) \implies interfree\text{-}aux\ (Any, q, Some\ (AnnCond2\ r\ b\ a))$

by(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)

lemma *AnnWhile-atomics*: $interfree\text{-}aux\ (Any, q, Some\ a)$

$\implies interfree\text{-}aux\ (Any, q, Some\ (AnnWhile\ r\ b\ i\ a))$

by(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)

lemma *Annatom-atomics*:

$\llbracket -\ (q \cap r)\ a\ q \implies interfree\text{-}aux\ (None, q, Some\ (AnnAwait\ r\ \{x.\ True\}\ a))$

by(*simp add: interfree-aux-def oghoare-sound*)

lemma *AnnAwait-atomics*:

$\llbracket -\ (q \cap (r \cap b))\ a\ q \implies interfree\text{-}aux\ (None, q, Some\ (AnnAwait\ r\ b\ a))$

by(*simp add: interfree-aux-def oghoare-sound*)

constdefs

$interfree\text{-}swap :: ('a\ ann\text{-}triple\text{-}op * ('a\ ann\text{-}triple\text{-}op)\ list) \Rightarrow bool$

$interfree\text{-}swap == \lambda(x, xs). \forall y \in set\ xs. interfree\text{-}aux\ (com\ x, post\ x, com\ y)$

$\wedge interfree\text{-}aux\ (com\ y, post\ y, com\ x)$

lemma *interfree-swap-Empty*: $interfree\text{-}swap\ (x, [])$

by(*simp add: interfree-swap-def*)

lemma *interfree-swap-List*:

$\llbracket interfree\text{-}aux\ (com\ x, post\ x, com\ y);$

$interfree\text{-}aux\ (com\ y, post\ y, com\ x); interfree\text{-}swap\ (x, xs) \rrbracket$

$\implies interfree\text{-}swap\ (x, y\#\ xs)$

by(*simp add: interfree-swap-def*)

lemma *interfree-swap-Map*: $\forall k. i \leq k \wedge k < j \longrightarrow interfree\text{-}aux\ (com\ x, post\ x, c\ k)$

$\wedge interfree\text{-}aux\ (c\ k, Q\ k, com\ x)$

$\implies interfree\text{-}swap\ (x, map\ (\lambda k. (c\ k, Q\ k))\ [i..<j])$

by(*force simp add: interfree-swap-def less-diff-conv*)

lemma *interfree-Empty*: $interfree\ []$

by(*simp add: interfree-def*)

lemma *interfree-List*:

$\llbracket interfree\text{-}swap\ (x, xs); interfree\ xs \rrbracket \implies interfree\ (x\#\ xs)$

apply(*simp add: interfree-def interfree-swap-def*)

apply *clarify*

apply(*case-tac i*)

apply(*case-tac j*)

apply *simp-all*

apply(*case-tac j,simp+*)
done

lemma *interfree-Map*:

$(\forall i j. a \leq i \wedge i < b \wedge a \leq j \wedge j < b \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux } (c \ i, \ Q \ i, \ c \ j))$
 $\implies \text{interfree } (\text{map } (\lambda k. (c \ k, \ Q \ k)) [a..<b])$
by(*force simp add: interfree-def less-diff-conv*)

constdefs *map-ann-hoare* :: $((\text{'a ann-com-op} * \text{'a assn}) \text{list}) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ([\vdash] - [0] \ 45)$
 $[\vdash] \ Ts == (\forall i < \text{length } \ Ts. \exists c \ q. \ Ts!i = (\text{Some } c, \ q) \wedge \vdash \ c \ q)$

lemma *MapAnnEmpty*: $[\vdash] []$
by(*simp add:map-ann-hoare-def*)

lemma *MapAnnList*: $[[\vdash \ c \ q ; [\vdash] \ xs]] \implies [\vdash] (\text{Some } c, q) \# xs$
apply(*simp add:map-ann-hoare-def*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*case-tac i,simp+*)
done

lemma *MapAnnMap*:

$\forall k. i \leq k \wedge k < j \longrightarrow \vdash (c \ k) (Q \ k) \implies [\vdash] \text{map } (\lambda k. (\text{Some } (c \ k), \ Q \ k)) [i..<j]$
apply(*simp add: map-ann-hoare-def less-diff-conv*)
done

lemma *ParallelRule*: $[[[\vdash] \ Ts ; \text{interfree } \ Ts]]$

$\implies \parallel - (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } \ Ts\}. \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(\text{Ts!}i))))$
 $\text{Parallel } \ Ts$
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } \ Ts\}. \text{post}(\text{Ts!}i))$

apply(*rule Parallel*)
apply(*simp add:map-ann-hoare-def*)
apply *simp*
done

The following are some useful lemmas and simplification tactics to control which theorems are used to simplify at each moment, so that the original input does not suffer any unexpected transformation.

lemma *Compl-Collect*: $\neg(\text{Collect } b) = \{x. \neg(b \ x)\}$
by *fast*

lemma *list-length*: $\text{length } [] = 0 \wedge \text{length } (x \# xs) = \text{Suc}(\text{length } xs)$
by *simp*

lemma *list-lemmas*: $\text{length } [] = 0 \wedge \text{length } (x \# xs) = \text{Suc}(\text{length } xs)$
 $\wedge (x \# xs) ! 0 = x \wedge (x \# xs) ! \text{Suc } n = xs ! n$

by *simp*

lemma *le-Suc-eq-insert*: $\{i. i < \text{Suc } n\} = \text{insert } n \ \{i. i < n\}$
by *auto*

lemmas *primrecdef-list = pre.simps assertions.simps atomics.simps atom-com.simps*

lemmas *my-simp-list = list-lemmas fst-conv snd-conv*

not-less0 refl le-Suc-eq-insert Suc-not-Zero Zero-not-Suc Suc-Suc-eq

Collect-mem-eq ball-simps option.simps primrecdef-list
lemmas *ParallelConseq-list = INTER-def Collect-conj-eq length-map length-upt*
length-append list-length

ML $\langle\langle$
val before-interfree-simp-tac = (simp-tac (HOL-basic-ss addsimps [thm com.simps,
thm post.simps]))

val interfree-simp-tac = (asm-simp-tac (HOL-ss addsimps [thm split, thm ball-Un,
thm ball-empty])@(thms my-simp-list))

val ParallelConseq = (simp-tac (HOL-basic-ss addsimps (thms ParallelConseq-list))@(thms
my-simp-list))
 $\rangle\rangle$

The following tactic applies *tac* to each conjunct in a subgoal of the form $A \implies a1 \wedge a2 \wedge \dots \wedge an$ returning n subgoals, one for each conjunct:

ML $\langle\langle$
fun conjI-Tac tac i st = st |>
((EVERY [rtac conjI i,
conjI-Tac tac (i+1),
tac i]) ORELSE (tac i))
 $\rangle\rangle$

Tactic for the generation of the verification conditions

The tactic basically uses two subtactics:

HoareRuleTac is called at the level of parallel programs, it uses the **ParallelTac** to solve parallel composition of programs. This verification has two parts, namely, (1) all component programs are correct and (2) they are interference free. *HoareRuleTac* is also called at the level of atomic regions, i.e. $\langle \rangle$ and *AWAIT b THEN - END*, and at each interference freedom test.

AnnHoareRuleTac is for component programs which are annotated programs and so, there are not unknown assertions (no need to use the parameter *precond*, see NOTE).

NOTE: *precond (::bool)* informs if the subgoal has the form $\| - ?p \ c \ q$, in this case we have *precond*=False and the generated verification condition would have the form $?p \subseteq \dots$ which can be solved by *rtac subset-refl*, if True we proceed to simplify it using the simplification tactics above.

ML $\langle\langle$

fun *WlpTac* *i* = (*rtac* (@{*thm SeqRule*}) *i*) *THEN* (*HoareRuleTac false* (*i+1*))
and *HoareRuleTac precondition i st = st* |>
 ((*WlpTac i THEN HoareRuleTac precondition i*)
ORELSE
 (*FIRST*[*rtac* (@{*thm SkipRule*}) *i*,
rtac (@{*thm BasicRule*}) *i*,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm ParallelConseqRule*}) *i*,
ParallelConseq (*i+2*),
ParallelTac (*i+1*),
ParallelConseq i,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm CondRule*}) *i*,
HoareRuleTac false (*i+2*),
HoareRuleTac false (*i+1*),
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm WhileRule*}) *i*,
HoareRuleTac true (*i+1*)],
K all-tac i]
THEN (*if precondition then* (*K all-tac i*) *else* (*rtac* (@{*thm subset-refl*}) *i*))))

and *AnnWlpTac i* = (*rtac* (@{*thm AnnSeq*}) *i*) *THEN* (*AnnHoareRuleTac* (*i+1*))
and *AnnHoareRuleTac i st = st* |>
 ((*AnnWlpTac i THEN AnnHoareRuleTac i*)
ORELSE
 (*FIRST*[(*rtac* (@{*thm AnnskipRule*}) *i*),
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnatomRule*}) *i*,
HoareRuleTac true (*i+1*)],
(*rtac* (@{*thm AnnwaitRule*}) *i*),
rtac (@{*thm AnnBasic*}) *i*,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnCond1*}) *i*,
AnnHoareRuleTac (*i+3*),
AnnHoareRuleTac (*i+1*)],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnCond2*}) *i*,
AnnHoareRuleTac (*i+1*)],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnWhile*}) *i*,
AnnHoareRuleTac (*i+2*)],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnAwait*}) *i*,
HoareRuleTac true (*i+1*)],
K all-tac i]))

and *ParallelTac i* = *EVERY*[*rtac* (@{*thm ParallelRule*}) *i*,
interfree-Tac (*i+1*),
MapAnn-Tac i]

and *MapAnn-Tac i st = st* |>
 (*FIRST*[*rtac* (@{*thm MapAnnEmpty*}) *i*,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm MapAnnList*}) *i*,
MapAnn-Tac (*i+1*),
AnnHoareRuleTac i,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm MapAnnMap*}) *i*,
rtac (@{*thm allI*}) *i*, *rtac* (@{*thm impI*}) *i*,

AnnHoareRuleTac i]])

and interfree-swap-Tac i st = st |>

(*FIRST*[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-swap-Empty*}) *i*,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-swap-List*}) *i*,
interfree-swap-Tac (*i+2*),
interfree-aux-Tac (*i+1*),
interfree-aux-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-swap-Map*}) *i*,
rtac (@{*thm allI*}) *i*,*rtac* (@{*thm impI*}) *i*,
conjI-Tac (*interfree-aux-Tac* *i*)]])

and interfree-Tac i st = st |>

(*FIRST*[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-Empty*}) *i*,
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-List*}) *i*,
interfree-Tac (*i+1*),
interfree-swap-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-Map*}) *i*,
rtac (@{*thm allI*}) *i*,*rtac* (@{*thm allI*}) *i*,*rtac* (@{*thm impI*}) *i*,
interfree-aux-Tac *i*]])

and interfree-aux-Tac i = (before-interfree-simp-tac i) THEN

(*FIRST*[*rtac* (@{*thm interfree-aux-rule1*}) *i*,
dest-assertions-Tac *i*])

and dest-assertions-Tac i st = st |>

(*FIRST*[*EVERY*[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnBasic-assertions*}) *i*,
dest-atomics-Tac (*i+1*),
dest-atomics-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnSeq-assertions*}) *i*,
dest-assertions-Tac (*i+1*),
dest-assertions-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnCond1-assertions*}) *i*,
dest-assertions-Tac (*i+2*),
dest-assertions-Tac (*i+1*),
dest-atomics-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnCond2-assertions*}) *i*,
dest-assertions-Tac (*i+1*),
dest-atomics-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnWhile-assertions*}) *i*,
dest-assertions-Tac (*i+2*),
dest-atomics-Tac (*i+1*),
dest-atomics-Tac *i*],
EVERY[*rtac* (@{*thm AnnAwait-assertions*}) *i*,
dest-atomics-Tac (*i+1*),
dest-atomics-Tac *i*],
dest-atomics-Tac *i*])

and dest-atomics-Tac i st = st |>

```

(FIRST[EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnBasic-atomics}) i,
  HoareRuleTac true i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnSeq-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond1-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond2-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnWhile-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm Annatom-atomics}) i,
    HoareRuleTac true i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnAwait-atomics}) i,
    HoareRuleTac true i],
  K all-tac i])

```

The final tactic is given the name *oghoare*:

```

ML <<
val oghoare-tac = SUBGOAL (fn (-, i) =>
  (HoareRuleTac true i))

```

Notice that the tactic for parallel programs *oghoare-tac* is initially invoked with the value *true* for the parameter *precond*.

Parts of the tactic can be also individually used to generate the verification conditions for annotated sequential programs and to generate verification conditions out of interference freedom tests:

```

ML << val annhoare-tac = SUBGOAL (fn (-, i) =>
  (AnnHoareRuleTac i))

```

```

val interfree-aux-tac = SUBGOAL (fn (-, i) =>
  (interfree-aux-Tac i))

```

The so defined ML tactics are then “exported” to be used in Isabelle proofs.

```

method-setup oghoare = <<
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' oghoare-tac) >>
  verification condition generator for the oghoare logic

```

```

method-setup annhoare = <<
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' annhoare-tac) >>
  verification condition generator for the ann-hoare logic

```

```

method-setup interfree-aux = <<
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' interfree-aux-tac) >>

```

verification condition generator for interference freedom tests

Tactics useful for dealing with the generated verification conditions:

```
method-setup conjI-tac = ⟨⟨
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (conjI-Tac (K all-tac))) ⟩⟩
  verification condition generator for interference freedom tests
```

```
ML ⟨⟨
  fun disjE-Tac tac i st = st |>
    ( (EVERY [etac disjE i,
             disjE-Tac tac (i+1),
             tac i]) ORELSE (tac i) )
  ⟩⟩
```

```
method-setup disjE-tac = ⟨⟨
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (disjE-Tac (K all-tac))) ⟩⟩
  verification condition generator for interference freedom tests
```

end

1.7 Concrete Syntax

```
theory Quote-Antiquote imports Main begin
```

```
syntax
  -quote      :: 'b ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b)                ((⟨-⟩) [0] 1000)
  -antiquote  :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b                 (⟨'- [1000] 1000)
  -Assert     :: 'a ⇒ 'a set                      ((⟨{-}⟩) [0] 1000)
```

```
syntax (xsymbols)
  -Assert     :: 'a ⇒ 'a set                      ((⟨{-}⟩) [0] 1000)
```

```
translations
  .{b}. → Collect «b»
```

```
parse-translation ⟨⟨
  let
    fun quote-tr [t] = Syntax.quote-tr -antiquote t
      | quote-tr ts = raise TERM (quote-tr, ts);
  in [(-quote, quote-tr)] end
  ⟩⟩
```

end

```
theory OG-Syntax
imports OG-Tactics Quote-Antiquote
begin
```

Syntax for commands and for assertions and boolean expressions in com-

mands *com* and annotated commands *ann-com*.

syntax

-Assign :: $idt \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad ((\text{' - := / -}) [70, 65] 61)$
 -AnnAssign :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow idt \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad ((\text{' - := / -}) [90, 70, 65] 61)$

translations

$x := a \rightarrow \text{Basic} \ll \text{' (-update-name } x \text{ (K-record } a)) \gg$
 $r \text{' } x := a \rightarrow \text{AnnBasic } r \ll \text{' (-update-name } x \text{ (K-record } a)) \gg$

syntax

-AnnSkip :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-//\text{SKIP} [90] 63)$
 -AnnSeq :: $'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-//\text{/ -} [60, 61] 60)$
 -AnnCond1 :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$
 $(- //\text{IF - /THEN - /ELSE - /FI} [90, 0, 0, 0] 61)$
 -AnnCond2 :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$
 $(- //\text{IF - /THEN - /FI} [90, 0, 0] 61)$
 -AnnWhile :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$
 $(- //\text{WHILE - /INV - //DO - //OD} [90, 0, 0, 0] 61)$
 -AnnAwait :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$
 $(- //\text{AWAIT - /THEN /- /END} [90, 0, 0] 61)$
 -AnnAtom :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-//\langle \text{-} \rangle [90, 0] 61)$
 -AnnWait :: $'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-//\text{WAIT - END} [90, 0] 61)$
 -Skip :: $'a \text{ com} \quad (\text{SKIP } 63)$
 -Seq :: $'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad (-, / - [55, 56] 55)$
 -Cond :: $'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$
 $((\text{0IF - / THEN - / ELSE - / FI}) [0, 0, 0] 61)$
 -Cond2 :: $'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad (\text{IF - THEN - FI} [0, 0] 56)$
 -While-inv :: $'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$
 $((\text{0WHILE - / INV - //DO - /OD}) [0, 0, 0] 61)$
 -While :: $'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$
 $((\text{0WHILE - //DO - /OD}) [0, 0] 61)$

translations

$\text{SKIP} \Rightarrow \text{Basic } id$

$c-1, c-2 \Rightarrow \text{Seq } c-1 \text{ } c-2$

$\text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c1 \text{ ELSE } c2 \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{Cond } \{b\}. c1 \text{ } c2$

$\text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ FI} \Rightarrow \text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ ELSE SKIP FI}$

$\text{WHILE } b \text{ INV } i \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \rightarrow \text{While } \{b\}. i \text{ } c$

$\text{WHILE } b \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \Rightarrow \text{WHILE } b \text{ INV arbitrary DO } c \text{ OD}$

$r \text{ SKIP} \Rightarrow \text{AnnBasic } r \text{ } id$

$c-1;; c-2 \Rightarrow \text{AnnSeq } c-1 \text{ } c-2$

$r \text{ IF } b \text{ THEN } c1 \text{ ELSE } c2 \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{AnnCond1 } r \text{ } \{b\}. c1 \text{ } c2$

$r \text{ IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{AnnCond2 } r \text{ } \{b\}. c$

$r \text{ WHILE } b \text{ INV } i \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \rightarrow \text{AnnWhile } r \text{ } \{b\}. i \text{ } c$

$r \text{ AWAIT } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ END} \rightarrow \text{AnnAwait } r \text{ } \{b\}. c$

$r \langle c \rangle \rightleftharpoons r \text{ AWAIT True THEN } c \text{ END}$
 $r \text{ WAIT } b \text{ END} \rightleftharpoons r \text{ AWAIT } b \text{ THEN SKIP END}$

nonterminals

prgs

syntax

$\text{-PAR} :: \text{prgs} \Rightarrow 'a \quad (\text{COBEGIN} // - // \text{COEND} [57] 56)$
 $\text{-prg} :: ['a, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{prgs} \quad (- // - [60, 90] 57)$
 $\text{-prgs} :: ['a, 'a, \text{prgs}] \Rightarrow \text{prgs} \quad (- // - // - // - [60, 90, 57] 57)$

 $\text{-prg-scheme} :: ['a, 'a, 'a, 'a, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{prgs}$
 $\quad (\text{SCHEME} [- \leq - < -] - // - [0, 0, 0, 60, 90] 57)$

translations

$\text{-prg } c \ q \rightleftharpoons [(Some\ c, \ q)]$
 $\text{-prgs } c \ q \ ps \rightleftharpoons (Some\ c, \ q) \# \ ps$
 $\text{-PAR } ps \rightleftharpoons \text{Parallel } ps$

 $\text{-prg-scheme } j \ i \ k \ c \ q \rightleftharpoons \text{map } (\lambda i. (Some\ c, \ q)) [j..<k]$

print-translation \ll

let
 $\text{fun quote-tr}' f (t :: ts) =$
 $\quad \text{Term.list-comb } (f \ \$ \ \text{Syntax.quote-tr}' \text{-antiquote } t, \ ts)$
 $\quad | \ \text{quote-tr}' \text{-} \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$

 $\text{fun annquote-tr}' f (r :: t :: ts) =$
 $\quad \text{Term.list-comb } (f \ \$ \ r \ \$ \ \text{Syntax.quote-tr}' \text{-antiquote } t, \ ts)$
 $\quad | \ \text{annquote-tr}' \text{-} \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$

 $\text{val assert-tr}' = \text{quote-tr}' (\text{Syntax.const } \text{-Assert});$

 $\text{fun bexp-tr}' name ((Const (Collect, -) \$ t) :: ts) =$
 $\quad \text{quote-tr}' (\text{Syntax.const name}) (t :: ts)$
 $\quad | \ \text{bexp-tr}' \text{-} \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$

 $\text{fun annbexp-tr}' name (r :: (Const (Collect, -) \$ t) :: ts) =$
 $\quad \text{annquote-tr}' (\text{Syntax.const name}) (r :: t :: ts)$
 $\quad | \ \text{annbexp-tr}' \text{-} \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$

 $\text{fun upd-tr}' (x-upd, T) =$
 $\quad (\text{case try (unsuffix RecordPackage.updateN) } x\text{-upd of}$
 $\quad \quad \text{SOME } x \Rightarrow (x, \text{ if } T = \text{dummyT then } T \text{ else } \text{Term.domain-type } T)$
 $\quad | \ \text{NONE} \Rightarrow \text{raise Match});$

 $\text{fun update-name-tr}' (Free x) = \text{Free } (\text{upd-tr}' x)$
 $\quad | \ \text{update-name-tr}' ((c \ \text{as } \text{Const } (-\text{free}, -)) \$ \ \text{Free } x) =$
 $\quad \quad c \ \$ \ \text{Free } (\text{upd-tr}' x)$

```

| update-name-tr' (Const x) = Const (upd-tr' x)
| update-name-tr' - = raise Match;

fun assign-tr' (Abs (x, -, f $ (Const (@{const-syntax K-record},-) $t) $ Bound
0) :: ts) =
  quote-tr' (Syntax.const -Assign $ update-name-tr' f)
  (Abs (x, dummyT, t) :: ts)
| assign-tr' - = raise Match;

fun annassign-tr' (r :: Abs (x, -, f $ (Const (@{const-syntax K-record},-) $t) $
Bound 0) :: ts) =
  quote-tr' (Syntax.const -AnnAssign $ r $ update-name-tr' f)
  (Abs (x, dummyT, t) :: ts)
| annassign-tr' - = raise Match;

fun Parallel-PAR [(Const (Cons,-) $ (Const (Pair,-) $ (Const (Some,-) $ t1) $
$t2) $ Const (Nil,-))] =
  (Syntax.const -prg $ t1 $ t2)
| Parallel-PAR [(Const (Cons,-) $ (Const (Pair,-) $ (Const (Some,-) $ t1) $
t2) $ ts)] =
  (Syntax.const -prgs $ t1 $ t2 $ Parallel-PAR [ts])
| Parallel-PAR - = raise Match;

fun Parallel-tr' ts = Syntax.const -PAR $ Parallel-PAR ts;
in
  [(Collect, assert-tr'), (Basic, assign-tr'),
  (Cond, bexp-tr' -Cond), (While, bexp-tr' -While-inv),
  (AnnBasic, annassign-tr'),
  (AnnWhile, annbexp-tr' -AnnWhile), (AnnAwait, annbexp-tr' -AnnAwait),
  (AnnCond1, annbexp-tr' -AnnCond1), (AnnCond2, annbexp-tr' -AnnCond2)]
end

>>
end

```

1.8 Examples

theory *OG-Examples* **imports** *OG-Syntax* **begin**

1.8.1 Mutual Exclusion

Peterson's Algorithm I

Eike Best. "Semantics of Sequential and Parallel Programs", page 217.

```

record Petersons-mutex-1 =
  pr1 :: nat
  pr2 :: nat

```

```

in1 :: bool
in2 :: bool
hold :: nat

```

lemma *Petersons-mutex-1*:

```

||- .{ 'pr1=0 ∧ ¬'in1 ∧ 'pr2=0 ∧ ¬'in2 }.
COBEGIN .{ 'pr1=0 ∧ ¬'in1 }.
WHILE True INV .{ 'pr1=0 ∧ ¬'in1 }.
DO
.{ 'pr1=0 ∧ ¬'in1 }. ⟨ 'in1:=True,, 'pr1:=1 ⟩;;
.{ 'pr1=1 ∧ 'in1 }. ⟨ 'hold:=1,, 'pr1:=2 ⟩;;
.{ 'pr1=2 ∧ 'in1 ∧ ('hold=1 ∨ 'hold=2 ∧ 'pr2=2) }.
AWAIT (¬'in2 ∨ ¬('hold=1)) THEN 'pr1:=3 END;;
.{ 'pr1=3 ∧ 'in1 ∧ ('hold=1 ∨ 'hold=2 ∧ 'pr2=2) }.
⟨ 'in1:=False,, 'pr1:=0 ⟩
OD .{ 'pr1=0 ∧ ¬'in1 }.
||
.{ 'pr2=0 ∧ ¬'in2 }.
WHILE True INV .{ 'pr2=0 ∧ ¬'in2 }.
DO
.{ 'pr2=0 ∧ ¬'in2 }. ⟨ 'in2:=True,, 'pr2:=1 ⟩;;
.{ 'pr2=1 ∧ 'in2 }. ⟨ 'hold:=2,, 'pr2:=2 ⟩;;
.{ 'pr2=2 ∧ 'in2 ∧ ('hold=2 ∨ ('hold=1 ∧ 'pr1=2)) }.
AWAIT (¬'in1 ∨ ¬('hold=2)) THEN 'pr2:=3 END;;
.{ 'pr2=3 ∧ 'in2 ∧ ('hold=2 ∨ ('hold=1 ∧ 'pr1=2)) }.
⟨ 'in2:=False,, 'pr2:=0 ⟩
OD .{ 'pr2=0 ∧ ¬'in2 }.
COEND
.{ 'pr1=0 ∧ ¬'in1 ∧ 'pr2=0 ∧ ¬'in2 }.

```

apply *oghoare*

— 104 verification conditions.

apply *auto*

done

Peterson's Algorithm II: A Busy Wait Solution

Apt and Olderog. "Verification of sequential and concurrent Programs", page 282.

record *Busy-wait-mutex* =

```

flag1 :: bool
flag2 :: bool
turn :: nat
after1 :: bool
after2 :: bool

```

lemma *Busy-wait-mutex*:

```

||- .{ True }.
'flag1:=False,, 'flag2:=False,,
COBEGIN .{ ¬'flag1 }.

```

```

    WHILE True
    INV .{¬'flag1}.
    DO .{¬'flag1}. ⟨ 'flag1:=True,, 'after1:=False ⟩;;
      .{ 'flag1 ∧ ¬'after1 }. ⟨ 'turn:=1,, 'after1:=True ⟩;;
      .{ 'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2) }.
        WHILE ¬('flag2 ⟶ 'turn=2)
        INV .{ 'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2) }.
        DO .{ 'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2) }. SKIP OD;;
      .{ 'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('flag2 ∧ 'after2 ⟶ 'turn=2) }.
        'flag1:=False
    OD
    .{False}.
  ||
  .{¬'flag2}.
  WHILE True
  INV .{¬'flag2}.
  DO .{¬'flag2}. ⟨ 'flag2:=True,, 'after2:=False ⟩;;
    .{ 'flag2 ∧ ¬'after2 }. ⟨ 'turn:=2,, 'after2:=True ⟩;;
    .{ 'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2) }.
      WHILE ¬('flag1 ⟶ 'turn=1)
      INV .{ 'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2) }.
      DO .{ 'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2) }. SKIP OD;;
    .{ 'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('flag1 ∧ 'after1 ⟶ 'turn=1) }.
      'flag2:=False
  OD
  .{False}.
COEND
.{False}.
apply oghoare
— 122 vc
apply auto
done

```

Peterson's Algorithm III: A Solution using Semaphores

```

record Semaphores-mutex =
  out :: bool
  who :: nat

```

lemma Semaphores-mutex:

```

||- .{i≠j}.
  'out:=True ,,
  COBEGIN .{i≠j}.
    WHILE True INV .{i≠j}.
    DO .{i≠j}. AWAIT 'out THEN 'out:=False,, 'who:=i END;;
      .{¬'out ∧ 'who=i ∧ i≠j}. 'out:=True OD
  .{False}.
||
  .{i≠j}.

```

```

    WHILE True INV .{i≠j}.
    DO .{i≠j}. AWAIT 'out THEN 'out:=False,, 'who:=j END;;
    .{¬'out ∧ 'who=j ∧ i≠j}. 'out:=True OD
    .{False}.
  COEND
  .{False}.
apply oghoare
— 38 vc
apply auto
done

```

Peterson's Algorithm III: Parameterized version:

lemma *Semaphores-parameterized-mutex*:

```

0 < n ⇒ ||- .{True}.
'out:=True ,,
COBEGIN
SCHEME [0 ≤ i < n]
  .{True}.
  WHILE True INV .{True}.
  DO .{True}. AWAIT 'out THEN 'out:=False,, 'who:=i END;;
  .{¬'out ∧ 'who=i}. 'out:=True OD
  .{False}.
COEND
  .{False}.
apply oghoare
— 20 vc
apply auto
done

```

The Ticket Algorithm

```

record Ticket-mutex =
  num :: nat
  nextv :: nat
  turn :: nat list
  index :: nat

```

lemma *Ticket-mutex*:

```

[[ 0 < n; I = <<n=length 'turn ∧ 0 < 'nextv ∧ (∀ k l. k < n ∧ l < n ∧ k ≠ l
  → 'turn!k < 'num ∧ ('turn!k = 0 ∨ 'turn!k ≠ 'turn!l))>> ]]
⇒ ||- .{n=length 'turn}.
'index:=0,,
  WHILE 'index < n INV .{n=length 'turn ∧ (∀ i < 'index. 'turn!i=0)}.
  DO 'turn:= 'turn['index:=0],, 'index:='index +1 OD,,
'num:=1 ,, 'nextv:=1 ,,
COBEGIN
SCHEME [0 ≤ i < n]
  .{'I}.
  WHILE True INV .{'I}.

```

```

    DO .{ 'I }. < 'turn := 'turn[i:= 'num],, 'num:= 'num+1 >;
      .{ 'I }. WAIT 'turn!i='nextv END;;
      .{ 'I ∧ 'turn!i='nextv }. 'nextv:= 'nextv+1
    OD
    .{ False }.
  COEND
  .{ False }.
apply oghoare
— 35 vc
apply simp-all
— 21 vc
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset} >>))
— 11 vc
apply simp-all
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset} >>))
— 10 subgoals left
apply(erule less-SucE)
  apply simp
apply simp
— 9 subgoals left
apply(case-tac i=k)
  apply force
apply simp
apply(case-tac i=l)
  apply force
apply force
— 8 subgoals left
prefer 8
apply force
apply force
— 6 subgoals left
prefer 6
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply fastsimp
— 5 subgoals left
prefer 5
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (case-tac j=k) >>))
— 10 subgoals left
apply simp-all
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply force
— 9 subgoals left
apply(case-tac j=l)
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
apply force
— 8 subgoals left
apply force
apply(case-tac j=l)
  apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
apply force
apply force
apply force
— 5 subgoals left
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
apply(case-tac j=l)
  apply force
apply force
apply force
— 3 subgoals left
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
apply(case-tac j=l)
  apply force
apply force
apply force
— 1 subgoals left
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
apply(case-tac j=l)
  apply force
apply force
done

```

1.8.2 Parallel Zero Search

Synchronized Zero Search. Zero-6

Apt and Olderog. "Verification of sequential and concurrent Programs"
page 294:

```

record Zero-search =
  turn :: nat
  found :: bool
  x :: nat
  y :: nat

```

lemma *Zero-search*:

$$\llbracket I1 = \ll a \leq x \wedge (\text{found} \longrightarrow (a < x \wedge f(x) = 0) \vee (y \leq a \wedge f(y) = 0)) \wedge (\neg \text{found} \wedge a < x \longrightarrow f(x) \neq 0) \gg ;$$

```

I2= ≪ 'y ≤ a+1 ∧ ('found → (a < 'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∨ ('y ≤ a ∧ f('y)=0))
  ∧ (¬ 'found ∧ 'y ≤ a → f('y) ≠ 0) ≫ ] ⇒
||- .{∃ u. f(u)=0}.
'turn:=1,, 'found:= False,,
'x:=a,, 'y:=a+1 ,,
COBEGIN .{ 'I1}.
  WHILE ¬ 'found
  INV .{ 'I1}.
  DO .{a ≤ 'x ∧ ('found → 'y ≤ a ∧ f('y)=0) ∧ (a < 'x → f('x) ≠ 0)}.
    WAIT 'turn=1 END;;
    .{a ≤ 'x ∧ ('found → 'y ≤ a ∧ f('y)=0) ∧ (a < 'x → f('x) ≠ 0)}.
    'turn:=2;;
    .{a ≤ 'x ∧ ('found → 'y ≤ a ∧ f('y)=0) ∧ (a < 'x → f('x) ≠ 0)}.
    ⟨ 'x:='x+1,,
      IF f('x)=0 THEN 'found:=True ELSE SKIP FI⟩
  OD;;
  .{ 'I1 ∧ 'found}.
  'turn:=2
  .{ 'I1 ∧ 'found}.
||
.{ 'I2}.
  WHILE ¬ 'found
  INV .{ 'I2}.
  DO .{ 'y ≤ a+1 ∧ ('found → a < 'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∧ ('y ≤ a → f('y) ≠ 0)}.
    WAIT 'turn=2 END;;
    .{ 'y ≤ a+1 ∧ ('found → a < 'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∧ ('y ≤ a → f('y) ≠ 0)}.
    'turn:=1;;
    .{ 'y ≤ a+1 ∧ ('found → a < 'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∧ ('y ≤ a → f('y) ≠ 0)}.
    ⟨ 'y:=('y - 1),,
      IF f('y)=0 THEN 'found:=True ELSE SKIP FI⟩
  OD;;
  .{ 'I2 ∧ 'found}.
  'turn:=1
  .{ 'I2 ∧ 'found}.
COEND
.{f('x)=0 ∨ f('y)=0}.

```

apply oghoare

— 98 verification conditions

apply auto

— auto takes about 3 minutes !!

done

Easier Version: without AWAIT. Apt and Olderog. page 256:

lemma Zero-Search-2:

```

[[I1=≪ a ≤ 'x ∧ ('found → (a < 'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∨ ('y ≤ a ∧ f('y)=0))
  ∧ (¬ 'found ∧ a < 'x → f('x) ≠ 0) ≫;
I2= ≪ 'y ≤ a+1 ∧ ('found → (a < 'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∨ ('y ≤ a ∧ f('y)=0))
  ∧ (¬ 'found ∧ 'y ≤ a → f('y) ≠ 0) ≫ ] ⇒
||- .{∃ u. f(u)=0}.

```

```

'found:= False,,
'x:=a,, 'y:=a+1,,
COBEGIN .{'I1}.
  WHILE ¬'found
  INV .{'I1}.
  DO .{a≤'x ∧ ('found → 'y≤a ∧ f('y)=0) ∧ (a<'x → f('x)≠0)}.
    ⟨ 'x:='x+1,,IF f('x)=0 THEN 'found:=True ELSE SKIP FI⟩
  OD
  .{'I1 ∧ 'found}.
||
.{'I2}.
  WHILE ¬'found
  INV .{'I2}.
  DO .{'y≤a+1 ∧ ('found → a<'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∧ ('y≤a → f('y)≠0)}.
    ⟨ 'y:=('y - 1),,IF f('y)=0 THEN 'found:=True ELSE SKIP FI⟩
  OD
  .{'I2 ∧ 'found}.
COEND
.f('x)=0 ∨ f('y)=0}.
apply oghoare
— 20 vc
apply auto
— auto takes aprox. 2 minutes.
done

```

1.8.3 Producer/Consumer

Previous lemmas

lemma *nat-lemma2*: $\llbracket b = m*(n::nat) + t; a = s*n + u; t=u; b-a < n \rrbracket \implies m \leq s$

proof —

```

assume  $b = m*(n::nat) + t$   $a = s*n + u$   $t=u$ 
hence  $(m - s) * n = b - a$  by (simp add: diff-mult-distrib)
also assume  $\dots < n$ 
finally have  $m - s < 1$  by simp
thus ?thesis by arith

```

qed

lemma *mod-lemma*: $\llbracket (c::nat) \leq a; a < b; b - c < n \rrbracket \implies b \bmod n \neq a \bmod n$

```

apply(subgoal-tac  $b=b \text{ div } n*n + b \bmod n$ )
prefer 2 apply (simp add: mod-div-equality [symmetric])
apply(subgoal-tac  $a=a \text{ div } n*n + a \bmod n$ )
prefer 2
apply(simp add: mod-div-equality [symmetric])
apply(subgoal-tac  $b - a \leq b - c$ )
prefer 2 apply arith
apply(drule le-less-trans)
back
apply assumption

```

```

apply(frule less-not-refl2)
apply(drule less-imp-le)
apply (drule-tac m = a and k = n in div-le-mono)
apply(safe)
apply(frule-tac b = b and a = a and n = n in nat-lemma2, assumption, as-
sumption)
apply assumption
apply(drule order-antisym, assumption)
apply(rotate-tac -3)
apply(simp)
done

```

Producer/Consumer Algorithm

```

record Producer-consumer =
  ins :: nat
  outs :: nat
  li :: nat
  lj :: nat
  vx :: nat
  vy :: nat
  buffer :: nat list
  b :: nat list

```

The whole proof takes aprox. 4 minutes.

lemma *Producer-consumer*:

```

[[INIT = «0 < length a ∧ 0 < length 'buffer ∧ length 'b = length a» ;
 I = «(∀ k < 'ins. 'outs ≤ k → (a ! k) = 'buffer ! (k mod (length 'buffer))) ∧
 'outs ≤ 'ins ∧ 'ins - 'outs ≤ length 'buffer» ;
 I1 = «'I ∧ 'li ≤ length a» ;
 p1 = «'I1 ∧ 'li = 'ins» ;
 I2 = «'I ∧ (∀ k < 'lj. (a ! k) = ('b ! k)) ∧ 'lj ≤ length a» ;
 p2 = «'I2 ∧ 'lj = 'outs» ]] ⇒
||- .{ 'INIT }.
'ins := 0,, 'outs := 0,, 'li := 0,, 'lj := 0,,
COBEGIN .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT }.
  WHILE 'li < length a
    INV .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT }.
  DO .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a }.
    'vx := (a ! 'li);
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a ∧ 'vx = (a ! 'li) }.
    WAIT 'ins - 'outs < length 'buffer END;;
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a ∧ 'vx = (a ! 'li)
      ∧ 'ins - 'outs < length 'buffer }.
    'buffer := (list-update 'buffer ('ins mod (length 'buffer)) 'vx);
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a
      ∧ (a ! 'li) = ('buffer ! ('ins mod (length 'buffer)))
      ∧ 'ins - 'outs < length 'buffer }.
    'ins := 'ins + 1;;

```

```

      .{ 'I1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ ('li+1)='ins ∧ 'li<length a}.
      'li:='li+1
    OD
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li=length a}.
  ||
  .{ 'p2 ∧ 'INIT}.
  WHILE 'lj < length a
    INV .{ 'p2 ∧ 'INIT}.
  DO .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'INIT}.
    WAIT 'outs<'ins END;;
    .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'outs<'ins ∧ 'INIT}.
    'vy:=( 'buffer ! ('outs mod (length 'buffer)));;
    .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'outs<'ins ∧ 'vy=(a ! 'lj) ∧ 'INIT}.
    'outs:='outs+1;;
    .{ 'I2 ∧ ('lj+1)='outs ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'vy=(a ! 'lj) ∧ 'INIT}.
    'b:=(list-update 'b 'lj 'vy);;
    .{ 'I2 ∧ ('lj+1)='outs ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ (a ! 'lj)=( 'b ! 'lj) ∧ 'INIT}.
    'lj:='lj+1
  OD
  .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj=length a ∧ 'INIT}.
COEND
.{ ∀ k<length a. (a ! k)=( 'b ! k)}.
apply oghoare
— 138 vc
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset} >>>))
— 112 subgoals left
apply(simp-all (no-asm))
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (conjI-Tac (K all-tac)) >>>))
— 930 subgoals left
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset} >>>))
apply(simp-all (asm-lr) only:length-0-conv [THEN sym])
— 44 subgoals left
apply (simp-all (asm-lr) del:length-0-conv add: neq0-conv nth-list-update mod-less-divisor
mod-lemma)
— 32 subgoals left
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset} >>>))

apply(tactic << TRYALL (simple-arith-tac @{context} >>>))
— 9 subgoals left
apply (force simp add:less-Suc-eq)
apply (drule sym)
apply (force simp add:less-Suc-eq)+
done

```

1.8.4 Parameterized Examples

Set Elements of an Array to Zero

```

record Example1 =
  a :: nat ⇒ nat

```

```

lemma Example1:
  ||- .{True}.
  COBEGIN SCHEME [0≤i<n] .{True}. 'a:= 'a (i:=0) .{'a i=0}. COEND
  .{∀i < n. 'a i = 0}.
apply oghoare
apply simp-all
done

```

Same example with lists as auxiliary variables.

```

record Example1-list =
  A :: nat list
lemma Example1-list:
  ||- .{n < length 'A}.
  COBEGIN
    SCHEME [0≤i<n] .{n < length 'A}. 'A:= 'A[i:=0] .{'A!i=0}.
  COEND
  .{∀i < n. 'A!i = 0}.
apply oghoare
apply force+
done

```

Increment a Variable in Parallel

First some lemmas about summation properties.

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux: !!b. j<n ==>
  (∑ i=0..<n. (b i::nat)) =
  (∑ i=0..<j. b i) + b j + (∑ i=0..<n-(Suc j) . b (Suc j + i))
apply(induct n)
apply simp-all
apply(simp add:less-Suc-eq)
apply(auto)
apply(subgoal-tac n - j = Suc(n- Suc j))
apply simp
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux2:
  !!b. j≤s ==> (∑ i::nat=0..<j. (b (s:=t)) i) = (∑ i=0..<j. b i)
apply(induct j)
apply (simp-all cong:setsum-cong)
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2:
  !!b. [j<n; b j=0] ==> Suc (∑ i::nat=0..<n. b i)=(∑ i=0..<n. (b (j := Suc 0))
  i)
apply(frule-tac b=(b (j:=(Suc 0))) in Example2-lemma2-aux)
apply(erule-tac t=setsum (b(j := (Suc 0))) {0..<n} in ssubst)
apply(frule-tac b=b in Example2-lemma2-aux)

```

```

apply(erule-tac t=setsum b {0..<n} in ssubst)
apply(subgoal-tac Suc (setsum b {0..<j} + b j + ( $\sum i=0..<n - Suc j. b (Suc j + i)$ ))=(setsum b {0..<j} + Suc (b j) + ( $\sum i=0..<n - Suc j. b (Suc j + i)$ )))
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply(subgoal-tac j≤j)
  apply(drule-tac b=b and t=(Suc 0) in Example2-lemma2-aux2)
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply simp-all
done

```

```

record Example2 =
  c :: nat ⇒ nat
  x :: nat

```

```

lemma Example-2: 0 < n ⇒
  ||- .{ 'x=0 ∧ ( $\sum i=0..<n. 'c i$ )=0 }.
  COBEGIN
    SCHEME [0≤i<n]
    .{ 'x=( $\sum i=0..<n. 'c i$ ) ∧ 'c i=0 }.
    ⟨ 'x:= 'x+(Suc 0),, 'c:= 'c (i:=(Suc 0)) ⟩
    .{ 'x=( $\sum i=0..<n. 'c i$ ) ∧ 'c i=(Suc 0) }.
  COEND
  .{ 'x=n }.
apply oghoare
apply (simp-all cong del: strong-setsum-cong)
apply (tactic ⟨ ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @ {claset}) ⟩)
apply (simp-all cong del: strong-setsum-cong)
  apply(erule (1) Example2-lemma2)
  apply(erule (1) Example2-lemma2)
  apply(erule (1) Example2-lemma2)
apply(simp)
done

end

```

Chapter 2

Case Study: Single and Multi-Mutator Garbage Collection Algorithms

2.1 Formalization of the Memory

theory *Graph* imports *Main* begin

datatype *node* = *Black* | *White*

types

nodes = *node list*

edge = *nat* × *nat*

edges = *edge list*

consts *Roots* :: *nat set*

constdefs

Proper-Roots :: *nodes* ⇒ *bool*

Proper-Roots *M* ≡ *Roots* ≠ {} ∧ *Roots* ⊆ {*i*. *i* < length *M*}

Proper-Edges :: (*nodes* × *edges*) ⇒ *bool*

Proper-Edges ≡ (λ(*M*, *E*). ∀ *i* < length *E*. *fst*(*E*! *i*) < length *M* ∧ *snd*(*E*! *i*) < length *M*)

BtoW :: (*edge* × *nodes*) ⇒ *bool*

BtoW ≡ (λ(*e*, *M*). (*M*! *fst* *e*) = *Black* ∧ (*M*! *snd* *e*) ≠ *Black*)

Blacks :: *nodes* ⇒ *nat set*

Blacks *M* ≡ {*i*. *i* < length *M* ∧ *M*! *i* = *Black*}

Reach :: *edges* ⇒ *nat set*

Reach *E* ≡ {*x*. (∃ *path*. 1 < length *path* ∧ *path*!(length *path* - 1) ∈ *Roots* ∧ *x* = *path*!0

$$\wedge (\forall i < \text{length } \text{path} - 1. (\exists j < \text{length } E. E!j = (\text{path}!(i+1), \text{path}!i))) \\ \vee x \in \text{Roots}\}$$

Reach: the set of reachable nodes is the set of Roots together with the nodes reachable from some Root by a path represented by a list of nodes (at least two since we traverse at least one edge), where two consecutive nodes correspond to an edge in E.

2.1.1 Proofs about Graphs

lemmas *Graph-defs* = *Blacks-def Proper-Roots-def Proper-Edges-def BtoW-def*
declare *Graph-defs* [*simp*]

Graph 1

lemma *Graph1-aux* [*rule-format*]:

$$\llbracket \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; \forall i < \text{length } E. \neg \text{BtoW}(E!i, M) \rrbracket \\ \implies 1 < \text{length } \text{path} \longrightarrow (\text{path}!(\text{length } \text{path} - 1)) \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow \\ (\forall i < \text{length } \text{path} - 1. (\exists j. j < \text{length } E \wedge E!j = (\text{path}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{path}!i))) \\ \longrightarrow M!(\text{path}!0) = \text{Black}$$

apply (*induct-tac path*)
apply *force*
apply *clarify*
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac list*)
apply *force*
apply *simp*
apply (*rotate-tac -2*)
apply (*erule-tac x = 0 in all-dupE*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule allE , erule (1) notE impE*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule mp*)
apply (*case-tac lista*)
apply *force*
apply *simp*
apply (*erule mp*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule-tac x = Suc i in allE*)
apply *force*
done

lemma *Graph1*:

$$\llbracket \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; \text{Proper-Edges}(M, E); \forall i < \text{length } E. \neg \text{BtoW}(E!i, M) \rrbracket \\ \implies \text{Reach } E \subseteq \text{Blacks } M$$

apply (*unfold Reach-def*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*

```

apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
apply(subgoal-tac 0 < length path - Suc 0)
apply(erule allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply force
apply simp
apply(rule Graph1-aux)
apply auto
done

```

Graph 2

```

lemma Ex-first-occurrence [rule-format]:
   $P (n::nat) \longrightarrow (\exists m. P m \wedge (\forall i. i < m \longrightarrow \neg P i))$ 
apply(rule nat-less-induct)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \neg P m$ )
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma Compl-lemma:  $(n::nat) \leq l \implies (\exists m. m \leq l \wedge n = l - m)$ 
apply(rule-tac  $x = l - n$  in exI)
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma Ex-last-occurrence:
   $\llbracket P (n::nat); n \leq l \rrbracket \implies (\exists m. P (l - m) \wedge (\forall i. i < m \longrightarrow \neg P (l - i)))$ 
apply(drule Compl-lemma)
apply clarify
apply(erule Ex-first-occurrence)
done

```

```

lemma Graph2:
   $\llbracket T \in \text{Reach } E; R < \text{length } E \rrbracket \implies T \in \text{Reach } (E[R := (\text{fst}(E!R), T)])$ 
apply (unfold Reach-def)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(case-tac  $\forall z < \text{length path}. \text{fst}(E!R) \neq \text{path}!z$ )
apply(rule-tac  $x = \text{path}$  in exI)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = j$  in exI)
apply(case-tac  $j = R$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{Suc } i$  in allE)
apply simp
apply (force simp add:nth-list-update)

```

```

apply simp
apply(erule exE)
apply(subgoal-tac  $z \leq \text{length path} - \text{Suc } 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(drule-tac  $P = \lambda m. m < \text{length path} \wedge \text{fst}(E!R) = \text{path}!m$  in Ex-last-occurrence)
  apply assumption
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{path}!0) \# (\text{drop } (\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) \text{ path})$  in exI)
apply simp
apply(case-tac  $\text{length path} - (\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m)$ )
  apply arith
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) + \text{nat} \leq \text{length path}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(drule nth-drop)
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac  $\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m + \text{nat} = \text{length path} - \text{Suc } 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i)
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) + \text{nata} \leq \text{length path}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) + (\text{Suc nata}) \leq \text{length path}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{length path} - \text{Suc } m + \text{nata}$  in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = j$  in exI)
apply(case-tac  $R=j$ )
  prefer 2 apply force
apply simp
apply(drule-tac  $t = \text{path} ! (\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m)$  in sym)
apply simp
apply(case-tac  $\text{length path} - \text{Suc } 0 < m$ )
  apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) = 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(simp del: diff-is-0-eq)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\text{Suc nata} \leq \text{nat}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(drule-tac  $n = \text{Suc nata}$  in Compl-lemma)
apply clarify
using [[fast-arith-split-limit = 0]]
apply force
using [[fast-arith-split-limit = 9]]

```

```

apply(drule leI)
apply(subgoal-tac Suc (length path - Suc m + nata)=(length path - Suc 0) -
(m - Suc nata))
apply(erule-tac x = m - (Suc nata) in allE)
apply(case-tac m)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
done

```

Graph 3

lemma *Graph3*:

```

[[ T ∈ Reach E; R < length E ]]  $\implies$  Reach(E[R:=fst(E!R),T])  $\subseteq$  Reach E
apply (unfold Reach-def)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(case-tac  $\exists i < \text{length path} - 1. (\text{fst}(E!R), T) = (\text{path}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{path}!i)$ )
— the changed edge is part of the path
apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac P =  $\lambda i. i < \text{length path} - 1 \wedge (\text{fst}(E!R), T) = (\text{path}!\text{Suc } i, \text{path}!i)$ )
in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply(erule disjE)
— T is NOT a root
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x = (take m path)@patha in exI)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\neg(\text{length path} \leq m)$ )
prefer 2 apply arith
apply(simp add: min-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\neg(m + \text{length patha} - 1 < m)$ )
prefer 2 apply arith
apply(simp add: nth-append min-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(case-tac m)
apply force
apply(case-tac path)
apply force
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac Suc  $i \leq m$ )
apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x = j in exI)
apply(case-tac Suc  $i < m$ )
apply(simp add: nth-append)
apply(case-tac R=j)

```

```

  apply(simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(case-tac i=m)
    apply force
  apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
  apply force
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add: nth-append)
  apply(subgoal-tac i=m - 1)
  prefer 2 apply arith
  apply(case-tac R=j)
  apply(erule-tac x = m - 1 in allE)
  apply(simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add: nth-append min-def)
  apply(rotate-tac -4)
  apply(erule-tac x = i - m in allE)
  apply(subgoal-tac Suc (i - m)=(Suc i - m) )
  prefer 2 apply arith
  apply simp
— T is a root
  apply(case-tac m=0)
  apply force
  apply(rule-tac x = take (Suc m) path in exI)
  apply(subgoal-tac ¬(length path ≤ Suc m) )
  prefer 2 apply arith
  apply(simp add: min-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R=j)
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
— the changed edge is not part of the path
  apply(rule-tac x = path in exI)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R=j)
  apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
  apply simp
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

Graph 4

lemma *Graph4*:

$\llbracket T \in \text{Reach } E; \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; I \leq \text{length } E; T < \text{length } M; R < \text{length } E;$

$\forall i < I. \neg \text{BtoW}(E!i, M); R < I; M!fst(E!R) = \text{Black}; M!T \neq \text{Black}] \implies$
 $(\exists r. I \leq r \wedge r < \text{length } E \wedge \text{BtoW}(E[R := (fst(E!R), T)]!r, M))$
apply (*unfold Reach-def*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule disjE*)
prefer 2 apply *force*
apply *clarify*
— there exist a black node in the path to T
apply (*case-tac* $\exists m < \text{length path}. M!(\text{path!}m) = \text{Black}$)
apply (*erule exE*)
apply (*drule-tac* $P = \lambda m. m < \text{length path} \wedge M!(\text{path!}m) = \text{Black}$ **in** *Ex-first-occurrence*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*case-tac* *ma*)
apply *force*
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac* *length path*)
apply *force*
apply *simp*
apply (*erule-tac* $P = \lambda i. i < \text{nat} \longrightarrow ?P\ i$ **and** $x = \text{nat}$ **in** *allE*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule-tac* $P = \lambda i. i < \text{Suc nat} \longrightarrow ?P\ i$ **and** $x = \text{nat}$ **in** *allE*)
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac* $j < I$)
apply (*erule-tac* $x = j$ **in** *allE*)
apply *force*
apply (*rule-tac* $x = j$ **in** *exI*)
apply (*force simp add: nth-list-update*)
apply *simp*
apply (*rotate-tac* -1)
apply (*erule-tac* $x = \text{length path} - 1$ **in** *allE*)
apply (*case-tac* *length path*)
apply *force*
apply *force*
done

Graph 5

lemma *Graph5*:

$[T \in \text{Reach } E ; \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; \forall i < R. \neg \text{BtoW}(E!i, M); T < \text{length } M;$
 $R < \text{length } E; M!fst(E!R) = \text{Black}; M!snd(E!R) = \text{Black}; M!T \neq \text{Black}]$
 $\implies (\exists r. R < r \wedge r < \text{length } E \wedge \text{BtoW}(E[R := (fst(E!R), T)]!r, M))$

apply (*unfold Reach-def*)

apply *simp*

apply (*erule disjE*)

prefer 2 apply *force*

apply *clarify*

— there exist a black node in the path to T

apply (*case-tac* $\exists m < \text{length path}. M!(\text{path!}m) = \text{Black}$)

```

apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac P =  $\lambda m. m < \text{length path} \wedge M!(\text{path}!m) = \text{Black}$  in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac ma)
  apply force
apply simp
apply(case-tac length path)
  apply force
apply simp
apply(erule-tac P =  $\lambda i. i < \text{nat} \longrightarrow ?P i$  and x = nat in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac P =  $\lambda i. i < \text{Suc nat} \longrightarrow ?P i$  and x = nat in allE)
apply simp
apply(case-tac j ≤ R)
  apply(drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply(erule allE , erule (1) notE impE)
  apply force
  apply force
apply(rule-tac x = j in exI)
apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply simp
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule-tac x = length path - 1 in allE)
apply(case-tac length path)
  apply force
apply force
done

```

Other lemmas about graphs

lemma Graph6:

```

[[Proper-Edges(M,E); R < length E ; T < length M]]  $\implies$  Proper-Edges(M,E[R:=(fst(E!R),T)])
apply (unfold Proper-Edges-def)
apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

lemma Graph7:

```

[[Proper-Edges(M,E)]]  $\implies$  Proper-Edges(M[T:=a],E)
apply (unfold Proper-Edges-def)
apply force
done

```

lemma Graph8:

```

[[Proper-Roots(M)]]  $\implies$  Proper-Roots(M[T:=a])
apply (unfold Proper-Roots-def)
apply force
done

```

Some specific lemmata for the verification of garbage collection algorithms.

```

lemma Graph9:  $j < \text{length } M \implies \text{Blacks } M \subseteq \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Graph10 [rule-format (no-asm)]:  $\forall i. M!i=a \longrightarrow M[i:=a]=M$ 
apply (induct-tac M)
apply auto
apply (case-tac i)
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma Graph11 [rule-format (no-asm)]:
   $\llbracket M!j \neq \text{Black}; j < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies \text{Blacks } M \subset \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (rule psubsetI)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply safe
apply (erule-tac c = j in equalityCE)
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma Graph12:  $\llbracket a \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; j < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies a \subseteq \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Graph13:  $\llbracket a \subset \text{Blacks } M; j < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies a \subset \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (erule psubset-subset-trans)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

declare Graph-defs [simp del]

```

```

end

```

2.2 The Single Mutator Case

```

theory Gar-Coll imports Graph OG-Syntax begin

```

```

declare psubsetE [rule del]

```

Declaration of variables:

```

record gar-coll-state =
  M :: nodes

```

```

E :: edges
bc :: nat set
obc :: nat set
Ma :: nodes
ind :: nat
k :: nat
z :: bool

```

2.2.1 The Mutator

The mutator first redirects an arbitrary edge R from an arbitrary accessible node towards an arbitrary accessible node T . It then colors the new target T black.

We declare the arbitrarily selected node and edge as constants:

```

consts R :: nat T :: nat

```

The following predicate states, given a list of nodes m and a list of edges e , the conditions under which the selected edge R and node T are valid:

```

constdefs

```

```

  Mut-init :: gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Mut-init  $\equiv$   $\ll T \in \text{Reach } 'E \wedge R < \text{length } 'E \wedge T < \text{length } 'M \gg$ 

```

For the mutator we consider two modules, one for each action. An auxiliary variable $'z$ is set to false if the mutator has already redirected an edge but has not yet colored the new target.

```

constdefs

```

```

  Redirect-Edge :: gar-coll-state ann-com
  Redirect-Edge  $\equiv$   $\cdot\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}$ .  $\langle 'E := 'E[R := (\text{fst } 'E!R), T] \rangle, 'z := (\neg 'z)$ 

```

```

  Color-Target :: gar-coll-state ann-com
  Color-Target  $\equiv$   $\cdot\{ 'Mut-init \wedge \neg 'z \}$ .  $\langle 'M := 'M[T := \text{Black}] \rangle, 'z := (\neg 'z)$ 

```

```

  Mutator :: gar-coll-state ann-com
  Mutator  $\equiv$ 
   $\cdot\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}$ .
  WHILE True INV  $\cdot\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}$ .
  DO Redirect-Edge ;; Color-Target OD

```

Correctness of the mutator

```

lemmas mutator-defs = Mut-init-def Redirect-Edge-def Color-Target-def

```

```

lemma Redirect-Edge:

```

```

   $\vdash$  Redirect-Edge pre(Color-Target)
apply (unfold mutator-defs)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all)

```

```

apply(force elim:Graph2)
done

```

```

lemma Color-Target:
  ⊢ Color-Target .{Mut-init ∧ 'z}.
apply (unfold mutator-defs)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all)
done

```

```

lemma Mutator:
  ⊢ Mutator .{False}.
apply(unfold Mutator-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add:Redirect-Edge Color-Target)
apply(simp add:mutator-defs Redirect-Edge-def)
done

```

2.2.2 The Collector

A constant $M\text{-init}$ is used to give $'Ma$ a suitable first value, defined as a list of nodes where only the $Roots$ are black.

```

consts M-init :: nodes

```

```

constdefs

```

```

  Proper-M-init :: gar-coll-state ⇒ bool
  Proper-M-init ≡ « Blacks M-init=Roots ∧ length M-init=length 'M »

```

```

  Proper :: gar-coll-state ⇒ bool
  Proper ≡ « Proper-Roots 'M ∧ Proper-Edges('M, 'E) ∧ 'Proper-M-init »

```

```

  Safe :: gar-coll-state ⇒ bool
  Safe ≡ « Reach 'E ⊆ Blacks 'M »

```

```

lemmas collector-defs = Proper-M-init-def Proper-def Safe-def

```

Blackening the roots

```

constdefs

```

```

  Blacken-Roots :: gar-coll-state ann-com
  Blacken-Roots ≡
  .{ 'Proper }.
  'ind:=0;;
  .{ 'Proper ∧ 'ind=0 }.
  WHILE 'ind<length 'M
  INV .{ 'Proper ∧ (∀ i<'ind. i ∈ Roots ⟶ 'M!i=Black) ∧ 'ind≤length 'M }.
  DO .{ 'Proper ∧ (∀ i<'ind. i ∈ Roots ⟶ 'M!i=Black) ∧ 'ind<length 'M }.
  IF 'ind∈Roots THEN

```

```

    .{ ' Proper  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in Roots \longrightarrow 'M!i=Black$ )  $\wedge$  'ind < length 'M  $\wedge$ 
'ind  $\in$  Roots }.
    'M := 'M[ 'ind := Black ] FI;;
    .{ ' Proper  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind+1. i \in Roots \longrightarrow 'M!i=Black$ )  $\wedge$  'ind < length 'M }.
    'ind := 'ind+1
OD

```

lemma *Blacken-Roots*:

\vdash *Blacken-Roots* .{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M }.

apply (*unfold Blacken-Roots-def*)

apply *annhoare*

apply (*simp-all add:collector-defs Graph-defs*)

apply *safe*

apply (*simp-all add:nth-list-update*)

apply (*erule less-SucE*)

apply *simp+*

apply *force*

apply *force*

done

Propagating black

constdefs

PBInv :: *gar-coll-state* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *bool*

PBInv $\equiv \ll \lambda ind. 'obc < Blacks 'M \vee (\forall i < ind. \neg BtoW ('E!i, 'M) \vee$

$(\neg 'z \wedge i=R \wedge (snd('E!R)) = T \wedge (\exists r. ind \leq r \wedge r < length 'E \wedge BtoW('E!r, 'M)))) \gg$

constdefs

Propagate-Black-aux :: *gar-coll-state* *ann-com*

Propagate-Black-aux \equiv

.{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks 'M }.

'ind := 0;;

.{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'ind = 0 }.

WHILE 'ind < length 'E

INV .{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks 'M
 \wedge 'PBInv 'ind \wedge 'ind \leq length 'E }.

DO .{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks 'M
 \wedge 'PBInv 'ind \wedge 'ind < length 'E }.

IF 'M!(fst('E!'ind)) = Black **THEN**

 .{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks 'M
 \wedge 'PBInv 'ind \wedge 'ind < length 'E \wedge 'M!fst('E!'ind) = Black }.

 'M := 'M[snd('E!'ind) := Black];;

 .{ ' Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks 'M
 \wedge 'PBInv ('ind + 1) \wedge 'ind < length 'E }.

 'ind := 'ind+1

FI

OD

lemma *Propagate-Black-aux*:
 \vdash *Propagate-Black-aux*
 $\cdot\{ \text{'Proper} \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks} \text{'M} \wedge \text{'obc} \subseteq \text{Blacks} \text{'M} \wedge \text{'bc} \subseteq \text{Blacks} \text{'M} \wedge (\text{'obc} < \text{Blacks} \text{'M} \vee \text{'Safe}) \}$.
apply (*unfold Propagate-Black-aux-def PBIInv-def collector-defs*)
apply *annhoare*
apply (*simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
apply *force*
apply *force*
apply *force*
— 4 subgoals left
apply *clarify*
apply (*simp add:Proper-Edges-def Proper-Roots-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply (*rule disjI1*)
apply (*erule Graph13*)
apply *force*
apply (*case-tac M x ! snd (E x ! ind x)=Black*)
apply (*simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def*)
apply (*rule disjI2*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule less-SucE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=i in allE , erule (1) notE impE*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply (*drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply (*subgoal-tac Suc (ind x) ≤ r*)
apply *fast*
apply *arith*
apply *fast*
apply *fast*
apply (*rule disjI1*)
apply (*erule subset-psubset-trans*)
apply (*erule Graph11*)
apply *fast*
— 3 subgoals left
apply *force*
apply *force*
— last
apply *clarify*
apply *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac ind x = length (E x)*)
apply (*rotate-tac -1*)
apply (*simp (asm-lr)*)
apply (*drule Graph1*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule allE, erule impE, assumption*)

apply force
apply force
apply arith
done

Refining propagating black

constdefs

Auxk :: *gar-coll-state* \Rightarrow *bool*
Auxk $\equiv \ll 'k < \text{length } 'M \wedge ('M! 'k \neq \text{Black} \vee \neg \text{BtoW}('E! 'ind, 'M) \vee$
 $'obc < \text{Blacks } 'M \vee (\neg 'z \wedge 'ind = R \wedge \text{snd}('E! R) = T$
 $\wedge (\exists r. 'ind < r \wedge r < \text{length } 'E \wedge \text{BtoW}('E! r, 'M))) \gg$

constdefs

Propagate-Black :: *gar-coll-state ann-com*
Propagate-Black \equiv
 $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \},$
 $'ind := 0;;$
 $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'ind = 0 \}.$
WHILE $'ind < \text{length } 'E$
INV $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind \leq \text{length } 'E \}.$
DO $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \}.$
IF $('M!(\text{fst}('E! 'ind))) = \text{Black}$ **THEN**
 $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \wedge ('M! \text{fst}('E! 'ind)) = \text{Black} \}.$
 $'k := (\text{snd}('E! 'ind));;$
 $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \wedge ('M! \text{fst}('E! 'ind)) = \text{Black}$
 $\wedge 'Auxk \}.$
 $\langle 'M := 'M['k := \text{Black}],, 'ind := 'ind + 1 \rangle$
ELSE $\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \}.$
 $\langle \text{IF } ('M!(\text{fst}('E! 'ind))) \neq \text{Black}$ **THEN** $'ind := 'ind + 1$ **FI** \rangle
FI
OD

lemma *Propagate-Black*:

\vdash *Propagate-Black*

$\cdot \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$
 $\wedge ('obc < \text{Blacks } 'M \vee 'Safe) \}.$

apply (*unfold Propagate-Black-def PBI\text{nv-def Auxk-def collector-defs*)

apply *annhoare*

apply(*simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)

apply force

apply force

apply force

— 5 subgoals left

```

apply clarify
apply(simp add:BtoW-def Proper-Edges-def)
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add:Proper-Edges-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (rule disjI1)
apply (erule psubset-subset-trans)
apply (erule Graph9)
apply (case-tac M x!k x=Black)
apply (case-tac M x ! snd (E x ! ind x)=Black)
apply (simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
apply (rule disjI2)
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply (erule-tac x=i in allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (subgoal-tac Suc (ind x)≤r)
apply fast
apply arith
apply fast
apply fast
apply (simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (erule disjI1)
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply force
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac Suc R≤r)
apply fast
apply arith
apply(rule disjI1)
apply(erule subset-psubset-trans)
apply(erule Graph11)
apply fast
— 3 subgoals left
apply force
— 2 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add:Proper-Edges-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply (erule disjE)
apply fast
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply (erule-tac x=i in allE , erule (1) notE impE)

```

```

apply simp
apply clarify
apply (drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (subgoal-tac Suc (ind x) ≤ r)
  apply fast
  apply arith
apply (simp add: BtoW-def)
apply (simp add: BtoW-def)
— last
apply clarify
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac ind x = length (E x))
  apply (rotate-tac -1)
  apply (simp (asm-lr))
apply (drule Graph1)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply force
apply force
apply arith
done

```

Counting black nodes

constdefs

```

CountInv :: gar-coll-state ⇒ nat ⇒ bool
CountInv ≡ « λind. {i. i < ind ∧ 'Ma!i=Black} ⊆ 'bc »

```

constdefs

```

Count :: gar-coll-state ann-com
Count ≡
.{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
  ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
  ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ ('obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'bc = {} }.
'ind := 0;;
.{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
  ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
  ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ ('obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'bc = {}
  ∧ 'ind = 0 }.
WHILE 'ind < length 'M
  INV .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ 'CountInv 'ind
    ∧ ('obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'ind ≤ length 'M }.
DO .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
  ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
  ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ 'CountInv 'ind

```

```

    ∧ ( 'obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'ind < length 'M}.
  IF 'M!'ind=Black
  THEN .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
        ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
        ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ 'CountInv 'ind
        ∧ ( 'obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'ind < length 'M ∧ 'M!'ind=Black}.
    'bc:=insert 'ind 'bc
  FI;;
  .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ 'CountInv ('ind+1)
    ∧ ( 'obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'ind < length 'M}.
  'ind:='ind+1
OD

```

lemma *Count*:

```

  ⊢ Count
  .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ 'bc ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ length 'Ma=length
    'M
    ∧ ( 'obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe)}.
apply(unfold Count-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add:CountInv-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 Blacks-def collector-defs)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(fast elim:less-SucE)
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(fast elim:less-SucE)
  apply force
apply force
done

```

Appending garbage nodes to the free list

consts *Append-to-free* :: nat × edges ⇒ edges

axioms

```

Append-to-free0: length (Append-to-free (i, e)) = length e
Append-to-free1: Proper-Edges (m, e)
  ⇒ Proper-Edges (m, Append-to-free(i, e))
Append-to-free2: i ∉ Reach e
  ⇒ n ∈ Reach (Append-to-free(i, e)) = ( n = i ∨ n ∈ Reach e)

```

constdefs

AppendInv :: *gar-coll-state* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *bool*
AppendInv $\equiv \ll \lambda ind. \forall i < \text{length } 'M. ind \leq i \longrightarrow i \in \text{Reach } 'E \longrightarrow 'M!i = \text{Black} \gg$

constdefs

Append :: *gar-coll-state* *ann-com*
Append \equiv
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'Safe \}$.
 $'ind := 0;$
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'Safe \wedge 'ind = 0 \}$.
WHILE $'ind < \text{length } 'M$
 INV $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv 'ind \wedge 'ind \leq \text{length } 'M \}$.
 DO $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'M \}$.
 IF $'M! 'ind = \text{Black}$ **THEN**
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'M \wedge 'M! 'ind = \text{Black} \}$.
 $'M := 'M['ind := \text{White}]$
 ELSE $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'M \wedge 'ind \notin \text{Reach } 'E \}$.
 $'E := \text{Append-to-free}('ind, 'E)$
 FI;
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv ('ind + 1) \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'M \}$.
 $'ind := 'ind + 1$
OD

lemma *Append*:

$\vdash \text{Append} . \{ 'Proper \}$.
apply (*unfold Append-def AppendInv-def*)
apply *annhoare*
apply (*simp-all add: collector-defs Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12*)
 apply (*force simp: Blacks-def nth-list-update*)
 apply *force*
 apply *force*
 apply (*force simp add: Graph-defs*)
 apply *force*
 apply *clarify*
 apply *simp*
 apply (*rule conjI*)
 apply (*erule Append-to-free1*)
 apply *clarify*
 apply (*drule-tac n = i in Append-to-free2*)
 apply *force*
 apply *force*
apply *force*
done

Correctness of the Collector

constdefs

Collector :: *gar-coll-state* *ann-com*
Collector \equiv

```

.{' Proper}.
WHILE True INV .{' Proper}.
DO
  Blacken-Roots;;
  .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M}.
  ' obc := {};;
  .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' obc = {}}.
  ' bc := Roots;;
  .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' obc = {}  $\wedge$  ' bc = Roots}.
  ' Ma := M-init;;
  .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' obc = {}  $\wedge$  ' bc = Roots  $\wedge$  ' Ma = M-init}.
  WHILE ' obc  $\neq$  ' bc
    INV .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M
       $\wedge$  ' obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' Ma  $\wedge$  Blacks ' Ma  $\subseteq$  ' bc  $\wedge$  ' bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M
       $\wedge$  length ' Ma = length ' M  $\wedge$  (' obc < Blacks ' Ma  $\vee$  ' Safe}).
    DO .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M}.
      ' obc := ' bc;;
      Propagate-Black;;
      .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M
         $\wedge$  (' obc < Blacks ' M  $\vee$  ' Safe}).
      ' Ma := ' M;;
      .{' Proper  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' Ma
         $\wedge$  Blacks ' Ma  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  ' bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks ' M  $\wedge$  length ' Ma = length ' M
         $\wedge$  (' obc < Blacks ' Ma  $\vee$  ' Safe}).
      ' bc := {};;
      Count
    OD;;
  Append
OD

```

lemma *Collector*:

```

 $\vdash$  Collector .{False}.
apply(unfold Collector-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add: Blacken-Roots Propagate-Black Count Append)
apply(simp-all add:Blacken-Roots-def Propagate-Black-def Count-def Append-def
collector-defs)
  apply (force simp add: Proper-Roots-def)
  apply force
  apply force
apply clarify
apply (erule disjE)
apply(simp add:psubsetI)
apply(force dest:subset-antisym)
done

```

2.2.3 Interference Freedom

lemmas *modules* = *Redirect-Edge-def Color-Target-def Blacken-Roots-def*

Propagate-Black-def Count-def Append-def

lemmas *Invariants = PBIInv-def Auxk-def CountInv-def AppendInv-def*

lemmas *abbrev = collector-defs mutator-defs Invariants*

lemma *interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge:*
interfree-aux (Some Blacken-Roots, {}, Some Redirect-Edge)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply (*simp-all add:Graph6 Graph12 abbrev*)
done

lemma *interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots:*
interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Blacken-Roots)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply(*simp add:abbrev*)
done

lemma *interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target:*
interfree-aux (Some Blacken-Roots, {}, Some Color-Target)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply(*simp-all add:Graph7 Graph8 nth-list-update abbrev*)
done

lemma *interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots:*
interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Blacken-Roots)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply(*simp add:abbrev*)
done

lemma *interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge:*
interfree-aux (Some Propagate-Black, {}, Some Redirect-Edge)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
— 11 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12*)
apply(*erule conjE*)
apply(*erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,*
rule conjI, erule sym)
apply(*erule Graph4*)

```

    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(erule Graph4)
    apply simp+
    — 7 subgoals left
    apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
    apply(erule conjE)+
    apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
    rule conjI, erule sym)
    apply(erule Graph4)
    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(erule Graph4)
    apply simp+
    — 6 subgoals left
    apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
    apply(erule conjE)+
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
    rule conjI, erule sym)
    apply(erule Graph4)
    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(erule Graph4)
    apply simp+
    apply(simp add:BtoW-def nth-list-update)
    apply force
    — 5 subgoals left
    apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
    — 4 subgoals left
    apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
    rule conjI, erule sym)
    apply(erule Graph4)
    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)

```

```

apply(erule Graph4)
  apply simp+
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply force
apply(rule impI, rule impI, erule disjE, erule disjI1, case-tac R = (ind x), case-tac
M x ! T = Black)
  apply(force simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(case-tac M x !snd (E x ! ind x)=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2)
  apply simp
  apply (erule Graph5)
  apply simp+
  apply(force simp add:BtoW-def)
apply(force simp add:BtoW-def)
— 3 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
— 2 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
rule conjI, erule sym)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule Graph4)
  apply(simp)+
  apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
apply(erule Graph4)
  apply simp+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black:
  interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Propagate-Black)
apply (unfold modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev)+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target:
  interfree-aux (Some Propagate-Black, {}, Some Color-Target)
apply (unfold modules)
apply interfree-aux
— 11 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)+
apply(erule conjE)+
apply(erule disjE, rule disjI1, erule psubset-subset-trans, erule Graph9,
case-tac M x ! T = Black, rule disjI2, rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,

```

simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
force)
 — 7 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
apply(*erule conjE*)
apply(*erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,*
case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
force)
 — 6 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*rule conjI*)
apply(*erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,*
case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
force)
apply(*simp add:nth-list-update*)
 — 5 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
 — 4 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
apply (*rule conjI*)
apply(*erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,*
case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
force)
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*simp add:nth-list-update*)
apply(*rule impI,rule impI, case-tac M x!T=Black,rotate-tac -1, force simp add:*
BtoW-def Graph10,
erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, force)
 — 3 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
 — 2 subgoals left
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)
apply(*erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,*
case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
force)
 — 3 subgoals left
apply(*simp add:abbrev*)
done

lemma *interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black:*

interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Propagate-Black)
apply (unfold modules)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev)+
done

lemma *interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge*:
interfree-aux (Some Count, {}, Some Redirect-Edge)
apply (unfold modules)
apply *interfree-aux*
— 9 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
— 6 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12,
erule disjE,erule disjI1,rule disjI2,rule subset-trans, erule Graph3.force.force)+
done

lemma *interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count*:
interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Count)
apply (unfold modules)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(clarify,simp add:abbrev)+
apply(simp add:abbrev)
done

lemma *interfree-Count-Color-Target*:
interfree-aux (Some Count, {}, Some Color-Target)
apply (unfold modules)
apply *interfree-aux*
— 9 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
— 6 subgoals left
apply(clarify,simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12,
erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2,erule subset-trans, erule Graph9)+
— 2 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2,erule subset-trans, erule Graph9)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
— 1 subgoal left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12,
erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2,erule subset-trans, erule Graph9)
done

lemma *interfree-Color-Target-Count*:
interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Count)
apply (unfold modules)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev)+

apply(*simp add:abbrev*)
done

lemma *interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge*:
 interfree-aux (Some Append, {}, Some Redirect-Edge)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*simp-all add:abbrev Graph6 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12*)
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12,*
force dest:Graph3)
done

lemma *interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append*:
 interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Append)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0*)
apply (*force simp add: Append-to-free2*)
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0*)
done

lemma *interfree-Append-Color-Target*:
 interfree-aux (Some Append, {}, Some Color-Target)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1*
Graph12 nth-list-update)
apply(*simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12*
nth-list-update)
done

lemma *interfree-Color-Target-Append*:
 interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Append)
apply (*unfold modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0*)
apply (*force simp add: Append-to-free2*)
apply(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0*)
done

lemmas *collector-mutator-interfree =*
interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target
interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target
interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge interfree-Count-Color-Target
interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge interfree-Append-Color-Target
interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots
interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black
interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count interfree-Color-Target-Count
interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append interfree-Color-Target-Append

Interference freedom Collector-Mutator

```
lemma interfree-Collector-Mutator:
  interfree-aux (Some Collector, {}, Some Mutator)
apply(unfold Collector-def Mutator-def)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:collector-mutator-interfree)
apply(unfold modules collector-defs mutator-defs)
apply(tactic << TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac) >>)
— 32 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)
— 20 subgoals left
apply(tactic<< TRYALL (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)
apply(tactic << TRYALL (etac disjE) >>)
apply simp-all
apply(tactic << TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2,rtac subset-trans,etac (thm Graph3),force-tac
(clasimpset ()), assume-tac]) >>)
apply(tactic << TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2,etac subset-trans,rtac (thm Graph9),force-tac
(clasimpset ())) >>)
apply(tactic << TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI1,etac (thm psubset-subset-trans),rtac
(thm Graph9),force-tac (clasimpset ())) >>)
done
```

Interference freedom Mutator-Collector

```
lemma interfree-Mutator-Collector:
  interfree-aux (Some Mutator, {}, Some Collector)
apply(unfold Collector-def Mutator-def)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:collector-mutator-interfree)
apply(unfold modules collector-defs mutator-defs)
apply(tactic << TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac) >>)
— 64 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:nth-list-update Invariants Append-to-free0)+
apply(tactic<< TRYALL (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)
— 4 subgoals left
apply force
apply(simp add:Append-to-free2)
apply force
apply(simp add:Append-to-free2)
done
```

The Garbage Collection algorithm

In total there are 289 verification conditions.

```
lemma Gar-Coll:
  ||— .{ 'Proper  $\wedge$  'Mut-init  $\wedge$  'z}.
  COBEGIN
```

```

    Collector
    .{False}.
  ||
    Mutator
    .{False}.
  COEND
  .{False}.
apply oghoare
apply(force simp add: Mutator-def Collector-def modules)
apply(rule Collector)
apply(rule Mutator)
apply(simp add:interfree-Collector-Mutator)
apply(simp add:interfree-Mutator-Collector)
apply force
done

end

```

2.3 The Multi-Mutator Case

theory *Mul-Gar-Coll* **imports** *Graph OG-Syntax* **begin**

The full theory takes aprox. 18 minutes.

```

record mut =
  Z :: bool
  R :: nat
  T :: nat

```

Declaration of variables:

```

record mul-gar-coll-state =
  M :: nodes
  E :: edges
  bc :: nat set
  obc :: nat set
  Ma :: nodes
  ind :: nat
  k :: nat
  q :: nat
  l :: nat
  Muts :: mut list

```

2.3.1 The Mutators

constdefs

```

Mul-mut-init :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Mul-mut-init  $\equiv$   $\ll$   $\lambda n. n = \text{length } 'Muts \wedge (\forall i < n. R ('Muts!i) < \text{length } 'E$ 
 $\wedge T ('Muts!i) < \text{length } 'M)$   $\gg$ 

```

```

Mul-Redirect-Edge :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ('Muts!j)}.
  ⟨IF T('Muts!j) ∈ Reach 'E THEN
    'E := 'E[R ('Muts!j) := (fst ('E!R('Muts!j)), T ('Muts!j))] FI,,
    'Muts := 'Muts[j := ('Muts!j) (Z := False)]⟩

```

```

Mul-Color-Target :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Color-Target j n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ ¬ Z ('Muts!j)}.
  ⟨'M := 'M[T ('Muts!j) := Black],, 'Muts := 'Muts[j := ('Muts!j) (Z := True)]⟩

```

```

Mul-Mutator :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Mutator j n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ('Muts!j)}.
  WHILE True
    INV .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ('Muts!j)}.
  DO Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ;;
    Mul-Color-Target j n
  OD

```

lemmas *mul-mutator-defs* = *Mul-mut-init-def Mul-Redirect-Edge-def Mul-Color-Target-def*

Correctness of the proof outline of one mutator

```

lemma Mul-Redirect-Edge: 0 ≤ j ∧ j < n ⇒
  ⊢ Mul-Redirect-Edge j n
    pre(Mul-Color-Target j n)
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all)
apply clarify
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-Color-Target: 0 ≤ j ∧ j < n ⇒
  ⊢ Mul-Color-Target j n
    .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ('Muts!j)}.
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all)
apply clarify
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-Mutator: 0 ≤ j ∧ j < n ⇒
  ⊢ Mul-Mutator j n .{ False}.
apply (unfold Mul-Mutator-def)

```

```

apply annhoare
apply (simp-all add:Mul-Redirect-Edge Mul-Color-Target)
apply (simp add:mul-mutator-defs Mul-Redirect-Edge-def)
done

```

Interference freedom between mutators

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Redirect-Edge:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge i n), {}, Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply (simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Color-Target:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge i n), {}, Some (Mul-Color-Target j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply (simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Redirect-Edge:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Color-Target i n), {}, Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply (simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Color-Target:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Color-Target i n), {}, Some (Mul-Color-Target j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply (simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemmas mul-mutator-interfree =
  Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Redirect-Edge Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Color-Target
  Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Redirect-Edge Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Color-Target

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Mutator-Mutator:  $\llbracket i < n; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Mutator i n), {}, Some (Mul-Mutator j n))

```

```

apply(unfold Mul-Mutator-def)
apply(interfree-aux)
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-interfree)
apply(simp-all add: mul-mutator-defs)
apply(tactic  $\ll$  TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac)  $\gg$ )
apply(tactic  $\ll$  ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @ $\{$ claset $\}$ )  $\gg$ )
apply (simp-all add:nth-list-update)
done

```

Modular Parameterized Mutators

```

lemma Mul-Parameterized-Mutators:  $0 < n \implies$ 
 $\ll$ -  $\{ \text{'Mul-mut-init } n \wedge (\forall i < n. Z (\text{'Muts!}i)) \}$ .
  COBEGIN
    SCHEME [ $0 \leq j < n$ ]
      Mul-Mutator j n
     $\{ \text{False} \}$ .
  COEND
 $\{ \text{False} \}$ .
apply oghoare
apply(force simp add:Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
apply(erule Mul-Mutator)
apply(simp add:Mul-interfree-Mutator-Mutator)
apply(force simp add:Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

```

2.3.2 The Collector

```

constdefs
  Queue :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  Queue  $\equiv$   $\ll$  length (filter ( $\lambda i. \neg Z i \wedge \text{'M}!(T i) \neq \text{Black}$ )  $\text{'Muts}$ )  $\gg$ 

consts M-init :: nodes

constdefs
  Proper-M-init :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Proper-M-init  $\equiv$   $\ll$  Blacks M-init=Roots  $\wedge$  length M-init=length 'M  $\gg$ 

  Mul-Proper :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Mul-Proper  $\equiv$   $\ll$   $\lambda n. \text{Proper-Roots 'M} \wedge \text{Proper-Edges ('M, 'E)} \wedge \text{'Proper-M-init}$ 
 $\wedge n = \text{length 'Muts}$   $\gg$ 

  Safe :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Safe  $\equiv$   $\ll$  Reach 'E  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\gg$ 

lemmas mul-collector-defs = Proper-M-init-def Mul-Proper-def Safe-def

```

Blackening Roots

```

constdefs

```

```

Mul-Blacken-Roots :: nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Blacken-Roots n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n }.
  'ind:=0;;
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ 'ind=0 }.
  WHILE 'ind<length 'M
    INV .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ (∀ i<'ind. i∈Roots → 'M!i=Black) ∧ 'ind≤length
      'M }.
    DO .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ (∀ i<'ind. i∈Roots → 'M!i=Black) ∧ 'ind<length
      'M }.
      IF 'ind∈Roots THEN
        .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ (∀ i<'ind. i∈Roots → 'M!i=Black) ∧ 'ind<length 'M
          ∧ 'ind∈Roots }.
          'M:= 'M['ind:=Black] FI;;
          .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ (∀ i<'ind+1. i∈Roots → 'M!i=Black) ∧ 'ind<length
            'M }.
            'ind:='ind+1
          OD

```

lemma *Mul-Blacken-Roots*:

```

  ⊢ Mul-Blacken-Roots n
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M }.
apply (unfold Mul-Blacken-Roots-def)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all add:mul-collector-defs Graph-defs)
apply safe
apply (simp-all add:nth-list-update)
  apply (erule less-SucE)
  apply simp+
apply force
apply force
done

```

Propagating Black

```

constdefs
  Mul-PBInv :: mul-gar-coll-state ⇒ bool
  Mul-PBInv ≡ « 'Safe ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'M ∨ 'l<'Queue
    ∨ (∀ i<'ind. ¬BtoW('E!i, 'M)) ∧ 'l≤'Queue »

  Mul-Auxk :: mul-gar-coll-state ⇒ bool
  Mul-Auxk ≡ « 'l<'Queue ∨ 'M!'k≠Black ∨ ¬BtoW('E!'ind, 'M) ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks
    'M »

```

```

constdefs
  Mul-Propagate-Black :: nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
  Mul-Propagate-Black n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ ('Safe ∨ 'l≤'Queue ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'M) }.

```

```

`ind:=0;;
.{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M
  ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ Blacks `M⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
  ∧ (`Safe ∨ `l≤`Queue ∨ `obc⊆Blacks `M) ∧ `ind=0}.
WHILE `ind<length `E
  INV .{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ `Mul-PBInv ∧ `ind≤length `E}.
  DO .{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ `Mul-PBInv ∧ `ind<length `E}.
  IF `M!(fst (`E!`ind))=Black THEN
    .{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M
      ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
      ∧ `Mul-PBInv ∧ (`M!fst(`E!`ind))=Black ∧ `ind<length `E}.
    `k:=snd(`E!`ind);;
    .{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M
      ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
      ∧ (`Safe ∨ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∨ `l<`Queue ∨ (∀i<`ind. ¬BtoW(`E!i,`M))
      ∧ `l≤`Queue ∧ `Mul-Auxk ) ∧ `k<length `M ∧ `M!fst(`E!`ind)=Black
      ∧ `ind<length `E}.
    ⟨`M:=`M[`k:=Black],,`ind:=`ind+1⟩
  ELSE .{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ `Mul-PBInv ∧ `ind<length `E}.
    ⟨IF `M!(fst (`E!`ind))≠Black THEN `ind:=`ind+1 FI⟩ FI
OD

```

lemma *Mul-Propagate-Black*:

```

⊢ Mul-Propagate-Black n
  .{ `Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks `M ∧ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∧ `bc⊆Blacks `M
    ∧ (`Safe ∨ `obc⊆Blacks `M ∨ `l<`Queue ∧ (`l≤`Queue ∨ `obc⊆Blacks
    `M))}.

```

apply (*unfold Mul-Propagate-Black-def*)

apply *annhoare*

apply (*simp-all add: Mul-PBInv-def mul-collector-defs Mul-Auxk-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 mul-collector-defs Queue-def*)

— 8 subgoals left

apply *force*

apply *force*

apply *force*

apply (*force simp add: BtoW-def Graph-defs*)

— 4 subgoals left

apply *clarify*

apply (*simp add: mul-collector-defs Graph12 Graph6 Graph7 Graph8*)

apply (*disjE-tac*)

apply (*simp-all add: Graph12 Graph13*)

apply (*case-tac M x! k x=Black*)

apply (*simp add: Graph10*)

```

apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, force)
apply(case-tac M x! k x=Black)
apply(simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
apply(rule disjI2, clarify, erule less-SucE, force)
apply(case-tac M x!snd(E x! ind x)=Black)
  apply(force)
  apply(force)
apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, force)
— 3 subgoals left
apply force
— 2 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(conjI-tac)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply (simp-all)
apply clarify
apply(erule less-SucE)
  apply force
apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
— 1 subgoal left
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(disjE-tac)
apply (simp-all)
apply(rule disjI1 , rule Graph1)
  apply simp-all
done

```

Counting Black Nodes

constdefs

Mul-CountInv :: *mul-gar-coll-state* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *bool*
Mul-CountInv $\equiv \ll \lambda ind. \{i. i < ind \wedge 'Ma!i=Black\} \subseteq 'bc \gg$

Mul-Count :: *nat* \Rightarrow *mul-gar-coll-state* *ann-com*

Mul-Count *n* \equiv

.{ 'Mul-Proper *n* \wedge *Roots* \subseteq *Blacks* 'M
 \wedge 'obc \subseteq *Blacks* 'Ma \wedge *Blacks* 'Ma \subseteq *Blacks* 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq *Blacks* 'M
 \wedge length 'Ma = length 'M
 \wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq *Blacks* 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq *Blacks* 'M))
 \wedge 'q < n+1 \wedge 'bc = {} }.

'ind := 0;;

.{ 'Mul-Proper *n* \wedge *Roots* \subseteq *Blacks* 'M
 \wedge 'obc \subseteq *Blacks* 'Ma \wedge *Blacks* 'Ma \subseteq *Blacks* 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq *Blacks* 'M
 \wedge length 'Ma = length 'M
 \wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq *Blacks* 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq *Blacks* 'M))
 \wedge 'q < n+1 \wedge 'bc = {} \wedge 'ind = 0 }.

WHILE 'ind < length 'M

 INV .{ 'Mul-Proper *n* \wedge *Roots* \subseteq *Blacks* 'M

```

    ∧ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ 'Mul-CountInv 'ind
    ∧ ('Safe ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l<'q ∧ ('q≤'Queue ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks
'M))
    ∧ 'q<n+1 ∧ 'ind≤length 'M}.
DO .{'Mul-Propre n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ 'Mul-CountInv 'ind
    ∧ ('Safe ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l<'q ∧ ('q≤'Queue ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'M))
    ∧ 'q<n+1 ∧ 'ind<length 'M}.
IF 'M!'ind=Black
THEN .{'Mul-Propre n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ 'Mul-CountInv 'ind
    ∧ ('Safe ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l<'q ∧ ('q≤'Queue ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks
'M))
'M))
    ∧ 'q<n+1 ∧ 'ind<length 'M ∧ 'M!'ind=Black}.
'bc:=insert 'ind 'bc
FI;;
.{'Mul-Propre n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ 'Mul-CountInv ('ind+1)
    ∧ ('Safe ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l<'q ∧ ('q≤'Queue ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'M))
    ∧ 'q<n+1 ∧ 'ind<length 'M}.
'ind:='ind+1
OD

```

lemma *Mul-Count*:

```

⊢ Mul-Count n
.{'Mul-Propre n ∧ Roots⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma⊆Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc⊆Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma=length 'M ∧ Blacks 'Ma⊆'bc
    ∧ ('Safe ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l<'q ∧ ('q≤'Queue ∨ 'obc⊆Blacks 'M))
    ∧ 'q<n+1}.
apply (unfold Mul-Count-def)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all add:Mul-CountInv-def mul-collector-defs Mul-Auxk-def Graph6 Graph7
Graph8 Graph12 mul-collector-defs Queue-def)
— 7 subgoals left
apply force
apply force
apply force
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (conjI-tac)
apply (disjE-tac)
apply simp-all
apply (simp add:Blacks-def)
apply clarify

```

```

apply(erule less-SucE)
  back
  apply force
apply force
— 3 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(conjI-tac)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply simp-all
apply clarify
apply(erule less-SucE)
  back
  apply force
apply simp
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply (force simp add:Blacks-def)
— 2 subgoals left
apply force
— 1 subgoal left
apply clarify
apply(erule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (simp-all add:Blacks-def)
done

```

Appending garbage nodes to the free list

consts *Append-to-free* :: *nat* × *edges* ⇒ *edges*

axioms

Append-to-free0: *length* (*Append-to-free* (*i*, *e*)) = *length e*
Append-to-free1: *Proper-Edges* (*m*, *e*)
 ⇒ *Proper-Edges* (*m*, *Append-to-free*(*i*, *e*))
Append-to-free2: *i* ∉ *Reach e*
 ⇒ *n* ∈ *Reach* (*Append-to-free*(*i*, *e*)) = (*n* = *i* ∨ *n* ∈ *Reach e*)

constdefs

Mul-AppendInv :: *mul-gar-coll-state* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *bool*
Mul-AppendInv ≡ λ*ind*. (∀ *i*. *ind* ≤ *i* → *i* < *length* 'M → *i* ∈ *Reach* 'E →
 'M!*i*=Black)»

Mul-Append :: *nat* ⇒ *mul-gar-coll-state ann-com*
Mul-Append n ≡
 .{ 'Mul-Proper *n* ∧ *Roots* ⊆ *Blacks* 'M ∧ 'Safe}.
 'ind:=0;;
 .{ 'Mul-Proper *n* ∧ *Roots* ⊆ *Blacks* 'M ∧ 'Safe ∧ 'ind=0}.
 WHILE 'ind < *length* 'M
 INV .{ 'Mul-Proper *n* ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind ≤ *length* 'M}.
 DO .{ 'Mul-Proper *n* ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind < *length* 'M}.
 IF 'M!'ind=Black THEN

```

    .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind < length 'M ∧ 'M! 'ind = Black }.

    'M := 'M [ 'ind := White ]
    ELSE
    .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind < length 'M ∧ 'ind ∉ Reach
    'E }.
    'E := Append-to-free ('ind, 'E)
    FI;;
    .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv ('ind+1) ∧ 'ind < length 'M }.
    'ind := 'ind+1
    OD

```

lemma *Mul-Append*:

```

  ⊢ Mul-Append n
    .{ 'Mul-Propser n }.
apply (unfold Mul-Append-def)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all add: mul-collector-defs Mul-AppendInv-def
  Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)
apply (force simp add: Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: Graph-defs)
apply force
apply (force simp add: Append-to-free1 Append-to-free2)
apply force
apply force
done

```

Collector

constdefs

```

  Mul-Collector :: nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
  Mul-Collector n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n }.
  WHILE True INV .{ 'Mul-Propser n }.
  DO
  Mul-Blacken-Roots n ;;
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M }.
  'obc := {};
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc = {} }.
  'bc := Roots;;
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc = {} ∧ 'bc = Roots }.
  'l := 0;;
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc = {} ∧ 'bc = Roots ∧ 'l = 0 }.
  WHILE 'l < n+1
  INV .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧
    ('Safe ∨ ('l ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M) ∧ 'l < n+1) }.
  DO .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M

```

```

    ∧ ( 'Safe ∨ 'l ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M )}.
  'obc := 'bc;;
  Mul-Propagate-Black n;;
  .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ ( 'Safe ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∨ 'l < 'Queue
    ∧ ( 'l ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ) )}.
  'bc := {};;
  .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ ( 'Safe ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∨ 'l < 'Queue
    ∧ ( 'l ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ) ) ∧ 'bc = {} }.
  ⟨ 'Ma := 'M,, 'q := 'Queue ⟩;;
  Mul-Count n;;
  .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ 'bc
    ∧ ( 'Safe ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l < 'q ∧ ( 'q ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ) )
    ∧ 'q < n + 1 }.
  IF 'obc = 'bc THEN
  .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ 'bc
    ∧ ( 'Safe ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l < 'q ∧ ( 'q ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ) )
    ∧ 'q < n + 1 ∧ 'obc = 'bc }.
  'l := 'l + 1
  ELSE .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ 'bc
    ∧ ( 'Safe ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'l < 'q ∧ ( 'q ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'obc ⊆ Blacks
  'M ) )
    ∧ 'q < n + 1 ∧ 'obc ≠ 'bc }.
  'l := 0 FI
  OD;;
  Mul-Append n
  OD

```

lemmas *mul-modules* = *Mul-Redirect-Edge-def* *Mul-Color-Target-def*
Mul-Blacken-Roots-def *Mul-Propagate-Black-def*
Mul-Count-def *Mul-Append-def*

lemma *Mul-Collector*:

```

  ⊢ Mul-Collector n
  .{ False }.
apply (unfold Mul-Collector-def)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all only:pre.simps Mul-Blacken-Roots
  Mul-Propagate-Black Mul-Count Mul-Append)
apply (simp-all add:mul-modules)

```

```

apply(simp-all add:mul-collector-defs Queue-def)
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply (force simp add: less-Suc-eq-le)
apply force
apply (force dest:subset-antisym)
apply force
apply force
apply force
done

```

2.3.3 Interference Freedom

```

lemma le-length-filter-update[rule-format]:
   $\forall i. (\neg P (list!i) \vee P j) \wedge i < \text{length } list$ 
   $\longrightarrow \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ list}) \leq \text{length}(\text{filter } P (list[i:=j]))$ 
apply(induct-tac list)
  apply(simp)
apply(clarify)
apply(case-tac i)
  apply(simp)
apply(simp)
done

```

```

lemma less-length-filter-update [rule-format]:
   $\forall i. P j \wedge \neg(P (list!i)) \wedge i < \text{length } list$ 
   $\longrightarrow \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ list}) < \text{length}(\text{filter } P (list[i:=j]))$ 
apply(induct-tac list)
  apply(simp)
apply(clarify)
apply(case-tac i)
  apply(simp)
apply(simp)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{interfree-aux } (\text{Some}(\text{Mul-Blacken-Roots } n), \{\}, \text{Some}(\text{Mul-Redirect-Edge } j \ n))$ 
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph9 Graph12 nth-list-update mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{interfree-aux } (\text{Some}(\text{Mul-Redirect-Edge } j \ n), \{\}, \text{Some}(\text{Mul-Blacken-Roots } n))$ 
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe

```

apply(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update*)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Blacken-Roots* *n*), $\{\}$,*Some* (*Mul-Color-Target* *j n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-list-update Graph7 Graph8*
Graph9 Graph12)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Color-Target* *j n*), $\{\}$,*Some* (*Mul-Blacken-Roots* *n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update*)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Propagate-Black* *n*), $\{\}$,*Some* (*Mul-Redirect-Edge* *j n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def nth-list-update*
Graph6)
— 7 subgoals left
apply *clarify*
apply(*disjE-tac*)
apply(*simp-all add:Graph6*)
apply(*rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp*)
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def*
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(*rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le*
le-length-filter-update)
— 6 subgoals left
apply *clarify*
apply(*disjE-tac*)
apply(*simp-all add:Graph6*)
apply(*rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp*)
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def*
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(*rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le*
le-length-filter-update)
— 5 subgoals left
apply *clarify*
apply(*disjE-tac*)

```

  apply(simp-all add:Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp
  add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
  less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
— 4 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp-all add:Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp
  add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
  less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)

```

— 3 subgoals left

```

apply clarify
apply (disjE-tac)
  apply (simp-all add: Graph6)
  apply (rule impI)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j)) = Black)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (erule conjE)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j)) = Black)
  apply (rule impI, rule conjI, (rule disjI2)+, rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (rule impI, rule conjI)

```

```

apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=ind x)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply(rule impI, (rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
— 2 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply(simp-all add:Mul-Auxk-def Graph6)
apply (rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply(rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule conjE)+
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply((rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(rule impI)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)

```

```

apply(simp add:nth-list-update BtoW-def)
apply (simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(rule impI)
apply simp
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply force
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply simp-all
apply(conjI-tac)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(erule conjE)+
apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(rule impI)+
apply simp
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply force
— 1 subgoal left
apply clarify
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp-all add:Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp
add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(erule conjE)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)

```

```

apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
done

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ),{\},Some (Mul-Propagate-Black n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

lemma Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Propagate-Black n),{\},Some (Mul-Color-Target j n ))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add: mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs)
— 7 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 6 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 5 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule psubset-subset-trans,simp add:Graph9)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)

```

```

apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
apply(erule conjE)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply((rule disjI2)+)
apply (rule conjI)
apply(simp add:Graph10)
apply(erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule psubset-subset-trans,simp add:Graph9)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
apply(erule conjE)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply((rule disjI2)+)
apply (rule conjI)
apply(simp add:Graph10)
apply(erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
— 3 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply(simp add:Graph10)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply simp-all
apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(erule conjE)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans,simp add:Graph11)
apply (force simp add:nth-list-update)
— 2 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add:Mul-Auxk-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply(simp add:Graph10)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply simp-all

```

```

apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(erule conjE)+
apply((rule disjI2)+,rule conjI, erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply((rule impI)+)
apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply force
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans,simp add:Graph11)
apply (force simp add:nth-list-update)
— 1 subgoal left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
apply(simp add:Graph10)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply simp-all
apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(erule conjE)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule le-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans,simp add:Graph11)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Color-Target j n),{\},Some(Mul-Propagate-Black n ))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Count n ),{\},Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
— 9 subgoals left
apply(simp add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
apply(simp add:Graph6)
apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
apply(simp add:Graph6)
apply clarify

```

```

apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  — 8 subgoals left
  apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
  — 7 subgoals left
  apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply(simp add: Graph6)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
    apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply(simp add: Graph6)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(simp add: Graph6)
    — 6 subgoals left
    apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
    apply clarify
    apply disjE-tac
      apply(simp add: Graph6 Queue-def)
      apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
      apply(simp add: Graph6)
    apply clarify
    apply disjE-tac
      apply(simp add: Graph6)
      apply(rule conjI)
      apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
      apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
      apply(simp add: Graph6)
      — 5 subgoals left
      apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
      apply clarify
      apply disjE-tac
        apply(simp add: Graph6)
        apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
        apply(simp add: Graph6)

```

```

apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(simp add: Graph6)
— 4 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(simp add: Graph6)
— 3 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
— 2 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule le-trans,force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(simp add: Graph6)
— 1 subgoal left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

```

lemma *Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n), {}, Some(Mul-Count n))

```

apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

lemma Mul-interfree-Count-Color-Target:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Count n ),{ },Some(Mul-Color-Target j n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
— 6 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 5 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)

```

```

  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
  — 3 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
      apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
      apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
    apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
  — 2 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 nth-list-update)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 nth-list-update)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
        apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
        apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
      apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
    apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  — 1 subgoal left
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
      apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
      apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
    apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)

```

apply((*rule disjI2*)+,*erule psubset-subset-trans*, *simp add: Graph9*)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Count*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Color-Target* *j n*), $\{\}$, *Some*(*Mul-Count* *n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply *safe*
apply(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update*)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Append* *n*), $\{\}$, *Some*(*Mul-Redirect-Edge* *j n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*tactic* \ll *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* $\@$ {*claset*}) \gg)
apply(*simp-all add:Graph6 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs*
Mul-AppendInv-def)
apply(*erule-tac* *x=j in allE*, *force dest:Graph3*)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Redirect-Edge* *j n*), $\{\}$,*Some*(*Mul-Append* *n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*tactic* \ll *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* $\@$ {*claset*}) \gg)
apply(*simp-all add:mul-collector-defs Append-to-free0 Mul-AppendInv-def mul-mutator-defs*
nth-list-update)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Append-Color-Target*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Append* *n*), $\{\}$, *Some*(*Mul-Color-Target* *j n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*tactic* \ll *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* $\@$ {*claset*}) \gg)
apply(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-AppendInv-def Graph7*
Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1
Graph12 nth-list-update)
done

lemma *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Append*: $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some*(*Mul-Color-Target* *j n*), $\{\}$, *Some*(*Mul-Append* *n*))
apply (*unfold mul-modules*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply(*tactic* \ll *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* $\@$ {*claset*}) \gg)
apply(*simp-all add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update*)
apply(*simp add:Mul-AppendInv-def Append-to-free0*)
done

Interference freedom Collector-Mutator

lemmas *mul-collector-mutator-interfree* =
Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge *Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target*
Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge *Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target*
Mul-interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge *Mul-interfree-Count-Color-Target*
Mul-interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge *Mul-interfree-Append-Color-Target*
Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots*
Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black*
Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Count*
Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Append*

lemma *Mul-interfree-Collector-Mutator*: $j < n \implies$
interfree-aux (*Some* (*Mul-Collector* n), {}, *Some* (*Mul-Mutator* j n))
apply (*unfold* *Mul-Collector-def* *Mul-Mutator-def*)
apply *interfree-aux*
apply (*simp-all* *add:mul-collector-mutator-interfree*)
apply (*unfold* *mul-modules* *mul-collector-defs* *mul-mutator-defs*)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*interfree-aux-tac*) »)
— 42 subgoals left
apply (*clarify,simp* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)
— 24 subgoals left
apply (*simp-all* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)
— 14 subgoals left
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*clarify-tac* @{*claset*}) »)
apply (*simp-all* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*rtac conjI*) »)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*rtac impI*) »)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac conjE*) »)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)
— 72 subgoals left
apply (*simp-all* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)
— 35 subgoals left
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL*(*EVERY* '[*rtac disjI1*,*rtac subset-trans*,*etac* (*thm* *Graph3*),*force-tac* (*clasimpset* ()), *assume-tac*]) »)
— 28 subgoals left
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac conjE*) »)
apply (*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)
— 34 subgoals left
apply (*rule* *disjI2*,*rule* *disjI1*,*erule* *le-trans*,*force* *simp* *add:Queue-def* *less-Suc-eq-le* *le-length-filter-update*)
apply (*rule* *disjI2*,*rule* *disjI1*,*erule* *le-trans*,*force* *simp* *add:Queue-def* *less-Suc-eq-le* *le-length-filter-update*)

```

apply(tactic ⟨ ALLGOALS(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x ! j))=Black) ⟩)
apply(simp-all add:Graph10)
— 47 subgoals left
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL(EVERY '[REPEAT o (rtac disjI2), etac (thm subset-psubset-trans), etac
(thm Graph11), force-tac (clasimpset ())]) ⟩)
— 41 subgoals left
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2, rtac disjI1, etac @{thm le-trans},
force-tac (claset(), simpset() addsimps [thm Queue-def, @{thm less-Suc-eq-le}, thm
le-length-filter-update])]) ⟩)
— 35 subgoals left
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2, rtac disjI1, etac (thm psubset-subset-trans), rtac
(thm Graph9), force-tac (clasimpset ())]) ⟩)
— 31 subgoals left
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2, rtac disjI1, etac (thm subset-psubset-trans), etac
(thm Graph11), force-tac (clasimpset ())]) ⟩)
— 29 subgoals left
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL(EVERY '[REPEAT o (rtac disjI2), etac (thm subset-psubset-trans), etac
(thm subset-psubset-trans), etac (thm Graph11), force-tac (clasimpset ())]) ⟩)
— 25 subgoals left
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2, rtac disjI2, rtac disjI1, etac @{thm
le-trans}, force-tac (claset(), simpset() addsimps [thm Queue-def, @{thm less-Suc-eq-le},
thm le-length-filter-update])]) ⟩)
— 10 subgoals left
apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule conjI, erule less-le-trans, force simp add:Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update, rule disjI1, rule less-imp-le, erule less-le-trans,
force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)+
done

```

Interference freedom Mutator-Collector

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Mutator-Collector:  $j < n \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Mutator j n), {}, Some (Mul-Collector n))
apply(unfold Mul-Collector-def Mul-Mutator-def)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:mul-collector-mutator-interfree)
apply(unfold mul-modules mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs)
apply(tactic ⟨ TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac) ⟩)
— 76 subgoals left
apply (clarify, simp add: nth-list-update)+
— 56 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:Mul-AppendInv-def Append-to-free0 nth-list-update)+
done

```

The Multi-Mutator Garbage Collection Algorithm

The total number of verification conditions is 328

```

lemma Mul-Gar-Coll:
  ||— .{ 'Mul-Proper n ∧ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ (∀ i < n. Z ('Muts!i))}.
  COBEGIN

```

```

    Mul-Collector n
    .{False}.
    ||
    SCHEME [0 ≤ j < n]
    Mul-Mutator j n
    .{False}.
    COEND
    .{False}.
apply oghoare
— Strengthening the precondition
apply(rule Int-greatest)
apply (case-tac n)
apply(force simp add: Mul-Collector-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
apply(simp add: Mul-Mutator-def mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs nth-append)
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac xa)
apply(simp add: Mul-Collector-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
apply(simp add: Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append
nth-map-upt)
— Collector
apply(rule Mul-Collector)
— Mutator
apply(erule Mul-Mutator)
— Interference freedom
apply(simp add: Mul-interfree-Collector-Mutator)
apply(simp add: Mul-interfree-Mutator-Collector)
apply(simp add: Mul-interfree-Mutator-Mutator)
— Weakening of the postcondition
apply(case-tac n)
apply(simp add: Mul-Collector-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
apply(simp add: Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
done

end

```

Chapter 3

The Rely-Guarantee Method

3.1 Abstract Syntax

```
theory RG-Com imports Main begin
```

Semantics of assertions and boolean expressions (*bexp*) as sets of states.
Syntax of commands *com* and parallel commands *par-com*.

```
types
```

```
  'a bexp = 'a set
```

```
datatype 'a com =
```

```
  Basic 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
```

```
  | Seq 'a com 'a com
```

```
  | Cond 'a bexp 'a com 'a com
```

```
  | While 'a bexp 'a com
```

```
  | Await 'a bexp 'a com
```

```
types 'a par-com = (('a com) option) list
```

```
end
```

3.2 Operational Semantics

```
theory RG-Tran
```

```
imports RG-Com
```

```
begin
```

3.2.1 Semantics of Component Programs

Environment transitions

```
types 'a conf = (('a com) option)  $\times$  'a
```

```
inductive-set
```

```
  etran :: ('a conf  $\times$  'a conf) set
```

and $etran' :: 'a\ conf \Rightarrow 'a\ conf \Rightarrow bool \ (-\ -e\rightarrow -\ [81,81]\ 80)$

where

$P\ -e\rightarrow Q \equiv (P,Q) \in etran$
 $| Env: (P, s) -e\rightarrow (P, t)$

lemma $etranE: c -e\rightarrow c' \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge P\ s\ t. c = (P, s) \Longrightarrow c' = (P, t) \Longrightarrow Q) \Longrightarrow Q$
by ($induct\ c, induct\ c', erule\ etran.cases, blast$)

Component transitions

inductive-set

$ctran :: ('a\ conf \times 'a\ conf)\ set$
and $ctran' :: 'a\ conf \Rightarrow 'a\ conf \Rightarrow bool \ (-\ -c\rightarrow -\ [81,81]\ 80)$
and $ctrans :: 'a\ conf \Rightarrow 'a\ conf \Rightarrow bool \ (-\ -c*\rightarrow -\ [81,81]\ 80)$

where

$P\ -c\rightarrow Q \equiv (P,Q) \in ctran$
 $| P\ -c*\rightarrow Q \equiv (P,Q) \in ctran\ \hat{*}$

$| Basic: (Some(Basic\ f), s) -c\rightarrow (None, f\ s)$

$| Seq1: (Some\ P0, s) -c\rightarrow (None, t) \Longrightarrow (Some(Seq\ P0\ P1), s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P1, t)$

$| Seq2: (Some\ P0, s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P2, t) \Longrightarrow (Some(Seq\ P0\ P1), s) -c\rightarrow (Some(Seq\ P2\ P1), t)$

$| CondT: s \in b \Longrightarrow (Some(Cond\ b\ P1\ P2), s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P1, s)$

$| CondF: s \notin b \Longrightarrow (Some(Cond\ b\ P1\ P2), s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P2, s)$

$| WhileF: s \notin b \Longrightarrow (Some(While\ b\ P), s) -c\rightarrow (None, s)$

$| WhileT: s \in b \Longrightarrow (Some(While\ b\ P), s) -c\rightarrow (Some(Seq\ P\ (While\ b\ P)), s)$

$| Await: \llbracket s \in b; (Some\ P, s) -c*\rightarrow (None, t) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (Some(Await\ b\ P), s) -c\rightarrow (None, t)$

monos $rtrancl\text{-}mono$

3.2.2 Semantics of Parallel Programs

types $'a\ par\text{-}conf = ('a\ par\text{-}com) \times 'a$

inductive-set

$par\text{-}etran :: ('a\ par\text{-}conf \times 'a\ par\text{-}conf)\ set$
and $par\text{-}etran' :: ['a\ par\text{-}conf, 'a\ par\text{-}conf] \Rightarrow bool \ (-\ -pe\rightarrow -\ [81,81]\ 80)$

where

$P\ -pe\rightarrow Q \equiv (P,Q) \in par\text{-}etran$
 $| ParEnv: (Ps, s) -pe\rightarrow (Ps, t)$

inductive-set

$par\text{-}ctran :: ('a\ par\text{-}conf \times 'a\ par\text{-}conf)\ set$

and $\text{par-ctran}' :: ['a \text{ par-conf}, 'a \text{ par-conf}] \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (- \text{-pc} \rightarrow - \ [81,81] \ 80)$
where
 $P \text{-pc} \rightarrow Q \equiv (P, Q) \in \text{par-ctran}$
 $| \text{ParComp}: \llbracket i < \text{length } Ps; (Ps!i, s) \text{-c} \rightarrow (r, t) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (Ps, s) \text{-pc} \rightarrow (Ps[i:=r], t)$
lemma $\text{par-ctranE}: c \text{-pc} \rightarrow c' \Longrightarrow$
 $(\bigwedge i \text{ Ps } s \ r \ t. c = (Ps, s) \Longrightarrow c' = (Ps[i := r], t) \Longrightarrow i < \text{length } Ps \Longrightarrow$
 $(Ps ! i, s) \text{-c} \rightarrow (r, t) \Longrightarrow P) \Longrightarrow P$
by ($\text{induct } c, \text{induct } c', \text{erule } \text{par-ctran.cases}, \text{blast}$)

3.2.3 Computations

Sequential computations

types $'a \text{ confs} = ('a \text{ conf}) \text{ list}$

inductive-set $\text{cptn} :: ('a \text{ confs}) \text{ set}$

where

$\text{CptnOne}: [(P, s)] \in \text{cptn}$
 $| \text{CptnEnv}: (P, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn} \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn}$
 $| \text{CptnComp}: \llbracket (P, s) \text{-c} \rightarrow (Q, t); (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn}$

constdefs

$\text{cp} :: ('a \text{ com}) \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a \text{ confs}) \text{ set}$
 $\text{cp } P \ s \equiv \{l. !!0=(P, s) \wedge l \in \text{cptn}\}$

Parallel computations

types $'a \text{ par-confs} = ('a \text{ par-conf}) \text{ list}$

inductive-set $\text{par-cptn} :: ('a \text{ par-confs}) \text{ set}$

where

$\text{ParCptnOne}: [(P, s)] \in \text{par-cptn}$
 $| \text{ParCptnEnv}: (P, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn} \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn}$
 $| \text{ParCptnComp}: \llbracket (P, s) \text{-pc} \rightarrow (Q, t); (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn}$

constdefs

$\text{par-cp} :: 'a \text{ par-com} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a \text{ par-confs}) \text{ set}$
 $\text{par-cp } P \ s \equiv \{l. !!0=(P, s) \wedge l \in \text{par-cptn}\}$

3.2.4 Modular Definition of Computation

constdefs

$\text{lift} :: 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ conf} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ conf}$
 $\text{lift } Q \equiv \lambda(P, s). (\text{if } P = \text{None} \text{ then } (\text{Some } Q, s) \text{ else } (\text{Some } (\text{Seq } (\text{the } P) \ Q), s))$

inductive-set $\text{cptn-mod} :: ('a \text{ confs}) \text{ set}$

where

$\text{CptnModOne}: [(P, s)] \in \text{cptn-mod}$

$| \text{CptnModEnv}: (P, t)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod} \implies (P, s)\#(P, t)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModNone}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P, s) -c \rightarrow (\text{None}, t); (\text{None}, t)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod} \rrbracket \implies$
 $(\text{Some } P, s)\#(\text{None}, t)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModCondT}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P0, s)\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod}; s \in b \rrbracket \implies (\text{Some}(\text{Cond } b \ P0$
 $P1), s)\#(\text{Some } P0, s)\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModCondF}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P1, s)\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod}; s \notin b \rrbracket \implies (\text{Some}(\text{Cond } b \ P0$
 $P1), s)\#(\text{Some } P1, s)\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModSeq1}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P0, s)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; zs = \text{map } (\text{lift } P1) \ xs \rrbracket$
 $\implies (\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P0 \ P1), s)\#zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModSeq2}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P0, s)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; \text{fst}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P0, s)\#xs)) = \text{None};$
 $(\text{Some } P1, \text{snd}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P0, s)\#xs)))\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod};$
 $zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } P1) \ xs)@ys \rrbracket \implies (\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P0 \ P1), s)\#zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModWhile1}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P, s)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; s \in b; zs = \text{map } (\text{lift } (\text{While } b \ P)) \ xs \rrbracket$
 $\implies (\text{Some}(\text{While } b \ P), s)\#(\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P \ (\text{While } b \ P)), s)\#zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$
 $| \text{CptnModWhile2}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P, s)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; \text{fst}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P, s)\#xs)) = \text{None}; s \in b;$
 $zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } (\text{While } b \ P)) \ xs)@ys;$
 $(\text{Some}(\text{While } b \ P), \text{snd}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P, s)\#xs)))\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod} \rrbracket$
 $\implies (\text{Some}(\text{While } b \ P), s)\#(\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P \ (\text{While } b \ P)), s)\#zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$

3.2.5 Equivalence of Both Definitions.

lemma *last-length*: $((a\#xs)!(\text{length } xs)) = \text{last } (a\#xs)$

apply *simp*

apply $(\text{induct } xs, \text{simp}+)$

apply $(\text{case-tac } xs)$

apply *simp-all*

done

lemma *div-seq* [*rule-format*]: $\text{list} \in \text{cptn-mod} \implies$

$(\forall s \ P \ Q \ zs. \text{list} = (\text{Some } (\text{Seq } P \ Q), s)\#zs \longrightarrow$

$(\exists xs. (\text{Some } P, s)\#xs \in \text{cptn-mod} \wedge (zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } Q) \ xs) \vee$

$(\text{fst}(((\text{Some } P, s)\#xs)!\text{length } xs)) = \text{None} \wedge$

$(\exists ys. (\text{Some } Q, \text{snd}(((\text{Some } P, s)\#xs)!\text{length } xs))\#ys \in \text{cptn-mod}$

$\wedge zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } (Q)) \ xs)@ys))))$

apply $(\text{erule } \text{cptn-mod.induct})$

apply *simp-all*

apply *clarify*

apply $(\text{force } \text{intro}:\text{CptnModOne})$

apply *clarify*

apply $(\text{erule-tac } x = Pa \ \text{in } \text{all}E)$

apply $(\text{erule-tac } x = Q \ \text{in } \text{all}E)$

apply *simp*

apply *clarify*

apply $(\text{erule } \text{disj}E)$

apply $(\text{rule-tac } x = (\text{Some } Pa, t)\#xsa \ \text{in } \text{ex}I)$

```

apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule CptnModEnv)
apply(rule disjI1)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa,t)#xsa in exI)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule CptnModEnv)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(case-tac xsa,simp,simp)
apply(rule-tac x=ys in exI)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply simp
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=xs in exI)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=xs in exI)
apply(simp add: last-length)
done

lemma cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod-aux [rule-format]:
   $\forall s Q t xs. ((Some a, s), Q, t) \in ctran \longrightarrow (Q, t) \# xs \in cptn-mod$ 
   $\longrightarrow (Some a, s) \# (Q, t) \# xs \in cptn-mod$ 
apply(induct a)
apply simp-all
— basic
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(rule CptnModNone,rule Basic,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
— Seq1
apply(rule-tac xs=[(None,ta)] in CptnModSeq2)
  apply(erule CptnModNone)
  apply(rule CptnModOne)
  apply simp
apply simp
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— Seq2
apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=Some P2 in allE)
apply(erule allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule div-seq,simp)

```

```

apply force
apply clarify
apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule allE,erule impE, assumption)
  apply(erule-tac CptnModSeq1)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule-tac CptnModSeq2)
  apply (simp add:last-length)
  apply (simp add:last-length)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— Cond
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(force elim: CptnModCondT)
apply(force elim: CptnModCondF)
— While
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(rule CptnModNone,erule WhileF,simp)
apply(drule div-seq,force)
apply clarify
apply (erule disjE)
  apply(force elim:CptnModWhile1)
apply clarify
apply(force simp add:last-length elim:CptnModWhile2)
— await
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(rule CptnModNone,erule Await,simp+)
done

lemma cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod [rule-format]:  $c \in \text{cptn} \implies c \in \text{cptn-mod}$ 
apply(erule cptn.induct)
  apply(rule CptnModOne)
  apply(erule CptnModEnv)
apply(case-tac P)
  apply simp
  apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(force elim:cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod-aux)
done

lemma lift-is-cptn:  $c \in \text{cptn} \implies \text{map } (\text{lift } P) c \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(erule cptn.induct)
  apply(force simp add:lift-def CptnOne)
  apply(force intro:CptnEnv simp add:lift-def)
apply(force simp add:lift-def intro:CptnComp Seq2 Seq1 elim:ctran.cases)

```

done

lemma *cptn-append-is-cptn* [rule-format]:

$\forall b a. b\#c1 \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow a\#c2 \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow (b\#c1)! \text{length } c1 = a \longrightarrow b\#c1@c2 \in \text{cptn}$

apply (*induct c1*)

apply *simp*

apply *clarify*

apply (*erule cptn.cases, simp-all*)

apply (*force intro: CptnEnv*)

apply (*force elim: CptnComp*)

done

lemma *last-lift*: $\llbracket xs \neq []; \text{fst}(xs!(\text{length } xs - (\text{Suc } 0))) = \text{None} \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{fst}((\text{map } (\text{lift } P) \text{ } xs)!(\text{length } (\text{map } (\text{lift } P) \text{ } xs) - (\text{Suc } 0))) = (\text{Some } P)$

apply (*case-tac (xs ! (length xs - (Suc 0)))*)

apply (*simp add: lift-def*)

done

lemma *last-fst* [rule-format]: $P((a\#x)! \text{length } x) \longrightarrow \neg P a \longrightarrow P (x!(\text{length } x - (\text{Suc } 0)))$

apply (*induct x, simp+*)

done

lemma *last-fst-esp*:

$\text{fst}(((\text{Some } a, s)\#xs)!(\text{length } xs)) = \text{None} \implies \text{fst}(xs!(\text{length } xs - (\text{Suc } 0))) = \text{None}$

apply (*erule last-fst*)

apply *simp*

done

lemma *last-snd*: $xs \neq [] \implies$

$\text{snd}((\text{map } (\text{lift } P) \text{ } xs)!(\text{length } (\text{map } (\text{lift } P) \text{ } xs) - (\text{Suc } 0))) = \text{snd}(xs!(\text{length } xs - (\text{Suc } 0)))$

apply (*case-tac (xs ! (length xs - (Suc 0))), simp*)

apply (*simp add: lift-def*)

done

lemma *Cons-lift*: $(\text{Some } (\text{Seq } P \ Q), s) \# (\text{map } (\text{lift } Q) \text{ } xs) = \text{map } (\text{lift } Q) ((\text{Some } P, s) \# xs)$

by (*simp add: lift-def*)

lemma *Cons-lift-append*:

$(\text{Some } (\text{Seq } P \ Q), s) \# (\text{map } (\text{lift } Q) \text{ } xs) @ ys = \text{map } (\text{lift } Q) ((\text{Some } P, s) \# xs) @ ys$

by (*simp add: lift-def*)

lemma *lift-nth*: $i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{map } (\text{lift } Q) \text{ } xs ! i = \text{lift } Q (xs ! i)$

by (*simp add: lift-def*)

lemma *snd-lift*: $i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{snd}(\text{lift } Q (xs ! i)) = \text{snd } (xs ! i)$

```

apply(case-tac xs!i)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
done

lemma cptn-if-cptn-mod: c ∈ cptn-mod ⇒ c ∈ cptn
apply(erule cptn-mod.induct)
  apply(rule CptnOne)
  apply(erule CptnEnv)
  apply(erule CptnComp,simp)
  apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(erule CondT,simp)
  apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(erule CondF,simp)
— Seq1
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp-all)
  apply(rule CptnOne)
  apply clarify
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply(rule CptnEnv,simp)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(rule Seq1,simp)
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(rule Seq2,simp)
apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— Seq2
apply(rule cptn-append-is-cptn)
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply simp
apply(case-tac xs≠[])
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in last-lift)
  apply(rule last-fst-esp)
  apply (simp add:last-length)
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(rule conjI, clarify, simp)
  apply(case-tac (((Some P0, s) # xs) ! length xs))
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:lift-def last-length)
apply (simp add:last-length)
— While1

```

```

apply(rule CptnComp)
apply(rule WhileT,simp)
apply(drule-tac P=While b P in lift-is-cptn)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— While2
apply(rule CptnComp)
apply(rule WhileT,simp)
apply(rule cptn-append-is-cptn)
apply(drule-tac P=While b P in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply simp
apply(case-tac xs≠[])
  apply(drule-tac P=While b P in last-lift)
    apply(rule last-fst-esp,simp add:last-length)
    apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
    apply(rule conjI, clarify, simp)
    apply(case-tac (((Some P, s) # xs) ! length xs))
    apply clarify
    apply (simp add:last-length lift-def)
apply simp
done

```

```

theorem cptn-iff-cptn-mod: (c ∈ cptn) = (c ∈ cptn-mod)
apply(rule iffI)
  apply(erule cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod)
apply(erule cptn-if-cptn-mod)
done

```

3.3 Validity of Correctness Formulas

3.3.1 Validity for Component Programs.

```

types 'a rgformula = 'a com × 'a set × ('a × 'a) set × ('a × 'a) set × 'a set

```

```

constdefs

```

```

assum :: ('a set × ('a × 'a) set) ⇒ ('a confs) set
assum ≡ λ(pre, rely). {c. snd(c!0) ∈ pre ∧ (∀ i. Suc i < length c →
  c!i -e→ c!(Suc i) → (snd(c!i), snd(c!Suc i)) ∈ rely)}

```

```

comm :: (('a × 'a) set × 'a set) ⇒ ('a confs) set
comm ≡ λ(guar, post). {c. (∀ i. Suc i < length c →
  c!i -c→ c!(Suc i) → (snd(c!i), snd(c!Suc i)) ∈ guar) ∧
  (fst (last c) = None → snd (last c) ∈ post)}

```

```

com-validity :: 'a com ⇒ 'a set ⇒ ('a × 'a) set ⇒ ('a × 'a) set ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool

```

```

(⊨ - sat [-, -, -, -] [60,0,0,0,0] 45)
⊨ P sat [pre, rely, guar, post] ≡
  ∀ s. cp (Some P) s ∩ assum(pre, rely) ⊆ comm(guar, post)

```

3.3.2 Validity for Parallel Programs.

constdefs

All-None :: (('a com) option) list \Rightarrow bool

All-None xs $\equiv \forall c \in \text{set } xs. c = \text{None}$

par-assum :: ('a set \times ('a \times 'a) set) \Rightarrow ('a par-confs) set

par-assum $\equiv \lambda(\text{pre}, \text{rely}). \{c. \text{snd}(c!0) \in \text{pre} \wedge (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } c \longrightarrow c!i -pe \rightarrow c!\text{Suc } i \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(c!i), \text{snd}(c!\text{Suc } i)) \in \text{rely})\}$

par-comm :: (('a \times 'a) set \times 'a set) \Rightarrow ('a par-confs) set

par-comm $\equiv \lambda(\text{guar}, \text{post}). \{c. (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } c \longrightarrow c!i -pc \rightarrow c!\text{Suc } i \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(c!i), \text{snd}(c!\text{Suc } i)) \in \text{guar}) \wedge (\text{All-None } (\text{fst } (\text{last } c)) \longrightarrow \text{snd } (\text{last } c) \in \text{post})\}$

par-com-validity :: 'a par-com \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) set \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) set
 \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow bool (\models - SAT [-, -, -, -] [60,0,0,0,0] 45)

$\models Ps$ SAT [pre, rely, guar, post] \equiv

$\forall s. \text{par-cp } Ps \ s \cap \text{par-assum}(\text{pre}, \text{rely}) \subseteq \text{par-comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post})$

3.3.3 Compositionality of the Semantics

Definition of the conjoin operator

constdefs

same-length :: 'a par-confs \Rightarrow ('a confs) list \Rightarrow bool

same-length c clist $\equiv (\forall i < \text{length } \text{clist}. \text{length}(\text{clist}!i) = \text{length } c)$

same-state :: 'a par-confs \Rightarrow ('a confs) list \Rightarrow bool

same-state c clist $\equiv (\forall i < \text{length } \text{clist}. \forall j < \text{length } c. \text{snd}(c!j) = \text{snd}((\text{clist}!i)!j))$

same-program :: 'a par-confs \Rightarrow ('a confs) list \Rightarrow bool

same-program c clist $\equiv (\forall j < \text{length } c. \text{fst}(c!j) = \text{map } (\lambda x. \text{fst}(\text{nth } x \ j)) \ \text{clist})$

compat-label :: 'a par-confs \Rightarrow ('a confs) list \Rightarrow bool

compat-label c clist $\equiv (\forall j. \text{Suc } j < \text{length } c \longrightarrow (c!j -pc \rightarrow c!\text{Suc } j \wedge (\exists i < \text{length } \text{clist}. (\text{clist}!i)!j -c \rightarrow (\text{clist}!i)! \ \text{Suc } j \wedge (\forall l < \text{length } \text{clist}. l \neq i \longrightarrow (\text{clist}!l)!j -e \rightarrow (\text{clist}!l)! \ \text{Suc } j))) \vee (c!j -pe \rightarrow c!\text{Suc } j \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } \text{clist}. (\text{clist}!i)!j -e \rightarrow (\text{clist}!i)! \ \text{Suc } j)))$

conjoin :: 'a par-confs \Rightarrow ('a confs) list \Rightarrow bool (- \propto - [65,65] 64)

$c \propto \text{clist} \equiv (\text{same-length } c \ \text{clist}) \wedge (\text{same-state } c \ \text{clist}) \wedge (\text{same-program } c \ \text{clist}) \wedge (\text{compat-label } c \ \text{clist})$

Some previous lemmas

lemma *list-eq-if* [rule-format]:

$\forall ys. xs = ys \longrightarrow (\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys) \longrightarrow (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i = ys!i)$

apply (*induct* xs)

apply *simp*

apply *clarify*
done

lemma *list-eq*: $(\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i = ys!i)) = (xs = ys)$
apply (*rule iffI*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule nth-equalityI*)
apply *simp+*
done

lemma *nth-tl*: $[[\text{ys}!0 = a; \text{ys} \neq []]] \implies \text{ys} = (a \# (\text{tl } \text{ys}))$
apply (*case-tac ys*)
apply *simp+*
done

lemma *nth-tl-if* [*rule-format*]: $\text{ys} \neq [] \longrightarrow \text{ys}!0 = a \longrightarrow P \text{ ys} \longrightarrow P (a \# (\text{tl } \text{ys}))$
apply (*induct ys*)
apply *simp+*
done

lemma *nth-tl-onlyif* [*rule-format*]: $\text{ys} \neq [] \longrightarrow \text{ys}!0 = a \longrightarrow P (a \# (\text{tl } \text{ys})) \longrightarrow P \text{ ys}$
apply (*induct ys*)
apply *simp+*
done

lemma *seq-not-eq1*: $\text{Seq } c1 \ c2 \neq c1$
apply (*rule com.induct*)
apply *simp-all*
apply *clarify*
done

lemma *seq-not-eq2*: $\text{Seq } c1 \ c2 \neq c2$
apply (*rule com.induct*)
apply *simp-all*
apply *clarify*
done

lemma *if-not-eq1*: $\text{Cond } b \ c1 \ c2 \neq c1$
apply (*rule com.induct*)
apply *simp-all*
apply *clarify*
done

lemma *if-not-eq2*: $\text{Cond } b \ c1 \ c2 \neq c2$
apply (*rule com.induct*)
apply *simp-all*
apply *clarify*
done

lemmas *seq-and-if-not-eq* [*simp*] = *seq-not-eq1 seq-not-eq2*
seq-not-eq1 [*THEN not-sym*] *seq-not-eq2* [*THEN not-sym*]
if-not-eq1 if-not-eq2 if-not-eq1 [*THEN not-sym*] *if-not-eq2* [*THEN not-sym*]

lemma *prog-not-eq-in-ctran-aux*:
assumes $c: (P,s) -c \rightarrow (Q,t)$
shows $P \neq Q$ **using** c
by (*induct* $x1 \equiv (P,s)$ $x2 \equiv (Q,t)$ *arbitrary: P s Q t*) *auto*

lemma *prog-not-eq-in-ctran* [*simp*]: $\neg (P,s) -c \rightarrow (P,t)$
apply *clarify*
apply(*drule prog-not-eq-in-ctran-aux*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *prog-not-eq-in-par-ctran-aux* [*rule-format*]: $(P,s) -pc \rightarrow (Q,t) \implies (P \neq Q)$
apply(*erule par-ctran.induct*)
apply(*drule prog-not-eq-in-ctran-aux*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*drule list-eq-if*)
apply *simp-all*
apply *force*
done

lemma *prog-not-eq-in-par-ctran* [*simp*]: $\neg (P,s) -pc \rightarrow (P,t)$
apply *clarify*
apply(*drule prog-not-eq-in-par-ctran-aux*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *tl-in-cptn*: $\llbracket a \# xs \in \text{cptn}; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \in \text{cptn}$
apply(*force elim:cptn.cases*)
done

lemma *tl-zero*[*rule-format*]:
 $P (ys! \text{Suc } j) \longrightarrow \text{Suc } j < \text{length } ys \longrightarrow ys \neq [] \longrightarrow P (tl(ys)!j)$
apply(*induct ys*)
apply *simp-all*
done

3.3.4 The Semantics is Compositional

lemma *aux-if* [*rule-format*]:
 $\forall xs \ s \ \text{clist}. (\text{length } \text{clist} = \text{length } xs \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. (xs!i,s) \# \text{clist}!i \in \text{cptn})$
 $\wedge ((xs, s) \# ys \in \text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{fst } i,s) \# \text{snd } i) (\text{zip } xs \ \text{clist}))$
 $\longrightarrow (xs, s) \# ys \in \text{par-cptn})$
apply(*induct ys*)
apply(*clarify*)
apply(*rule ParCptnOne*)

```

apply(clarify)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?P j \vee ?Q j)$  in all-dupE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
— first step is a Component step
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac a=(xs[i:=(fst(clist!i!0))]))
apply(subgoal-tac b=snd(clist!i!0),simp)
  prefer 2
  apply(simp add:same-state-def)
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,erule impE,assumption,
    erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. (?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)))$  in allE,simp)
  prefer 2
  apply(simp add:same-program-def)
  apply(erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (fst (?s j))=(?t j)$  in allE,simp)
  apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE)
  apply(erule-tac t=i in not-sym,simp)
  apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(rule ParCptnComp)
apply(erule ParComp,simp)
— applying the induction hypothesis
apply(erule-tac x=xs[i := fst (clist ! i ! 0)] in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=snd (clist ! i ! 0) in allE)
apply(erule mp)
apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp)
  apply(rule nth-tl-if)
    apply(force simp add:same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
    apply simp
    apply(erule allE,erule impE,assumption,erule tl-in-cptn)
    apply(force simp add:same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
  apply(force simp add:same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
  apply(simp add:same-state-def)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
    erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE)
  apply(erule-tac t=i in not-sym,simp)
  apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule allE,erule impE,assumption,erule tl-in-cptn)
apply(force simp add:same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(simp add:same-length-def same-state-def)
apply(rule conjI)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)))
in allE,simp)
apply(force simp add:same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-program-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (fst (?s j))=(?t j) in
allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply(force simp add:length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule allI,rule impI)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc j and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (?I j  $\vee$  ?J j) in allE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=ia in exI,simp)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(force simp add: length-Suc-conv)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply simp
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda$ j. (?H j)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))) in
allE,simp)
apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env)
apply force
apply force
apply simp
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(erule tl-zero)
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply(rule conjI,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))) in allE)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE)
apply(erule-tac t=i in not-sym,simp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule tl-zero)
apply force
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=l,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,assumption,erule
impE,assumption)
apply(erule tl-zero,force)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE, erule impE, assumption,
erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,
assumption,simp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply force
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j $\in$ etran in allE,erule impE,
assumption)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,
assumption,simp)
apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
— first step is an environmental step

```

```

apply clarify
apply(erule par-etran.cases)
apply simp
apply(rule ParCptnEnv)
apply(erule-tac x=Ps in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=t in allE)
apply(erule mp)
apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?I ?s j) \in \text{cptn}$  in allE,simp)
  apply(erule cptn.cases)
    apply(simp add:same-length-def)
    apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE,force)
    apply(simp add:same-state-def)
    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{snd } (?d j))=(\text{snd } (?e j))$  in allE,simp)
    apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?J j \in \text{etran}$  in allE,simp)
    apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(simp add:same-state-def same-length-def)
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
  apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
    erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{snd } (?d j))=(\text{snd } (?e j))$ 
in allE,simp)
in allE,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
  apply(simp)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE,force)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-program-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{fst } (?s j))=(?t j)$  in
allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply(force simp add:length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule allI,rule impI)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc j and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?I j \vee ?J j)$  in allE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=i in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda i. ?H i \longrightarrow ?J i \in \text{etran}$  in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
  apply(erule etranE,simp)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
  erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda$ j. (?H j)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(erule tl-zero,force)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ i. ?H i  $\longrightarrow$  ?J i  $\in$  etran in allE, erule impE,
  assumption)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE, erule impE, assumption,
  erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda$ j. (?H j)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
  apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ i. ?H i  $\longrightarrow$  ?J i  $\in$  etran in allE, erule impE,
  assumption)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ i. ?H i  $\longrightarrow$  ?J i  $\in$  etran in allE, erule impE,
  assumption)
  apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(rule tl-zero)
  apply(rule tl-zero,force)
  apply force
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
done

```

lemma less-Suc-0 [iff]: $(n < \text{Suc } 0) = (n = 0)$
by auto

lemma aux-onlyif [rule-format]: $\forall xs s. (xs, s)\#ys \in \text{par-cptn} \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists \text{clist. } (\text{length clist} = \text{length } xs) \wedge$
 $(xs, s)\#ys \propto \text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{fst } i, s)\#(\text{snd } i)) (\text{zip } xs \text{ clist}) \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. (xs!i, s)\#(\text{clist}!i) \in \text{cptn}))$
apply(induct ys)
apply(clarify)

```

apply(rule-tac  $x = \text{map } (\lambda i. \ []) [0..<\text{length } xs]$  in  $exI$ )
apply(simp add: conjoin-def same-length-def same-state-def same-program-def compat-label-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
apply(force intro: cptn.intros)
apply(clarify)
apply(erule par-cptn.cases, simp)
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac  $x = xs$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x = t$  in  $allE, simp$ )
  apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{map } (\lambda j. (P!j, t)\#(clist!j))) [0..<\text{length } P]$ ) in  $exI, simp$ )
apply(rule conjI)
  prefer 2
  apply clarify
  apply(rule CptnEnv, simp)
apply(simp add: conjoin-def same-length-def same-state-def)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $j, simp, simp$ )
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add: same-program-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $j, simp$ )
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
  apply simp
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
apply(simp add: compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $j, simp$ )
  apply(simp add: ParEnv)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add: Env)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{nat}$  in  $allE, erule impE, assumption$ )
apply(erule disjE, simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac  $x = i$  in  $exI, simp$ )
apply force
apply(erule par-ctran.cases, simp)
apply(erule-tac  $x = Ps[i:=r]$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x = ta$  in  $allE, simp$ )
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{map } (\lambda j. (Ps!j, ta)\#(clist!j))) [0..<\text{length } Ps]$ ) [ $i := ((r, ta)\#(clist!i))$ ]
in  $exI, simp$ )
apply(rule conjI)
  prefer 2
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $i = ia, simp$ )

```

```

apply(erule CptnComp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (?I j  $\in$  cptn) in allE,simp)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE)
apply(rule CptnEnv,simp)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def)
apply (rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-length-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j, simp, simp (no-asm-simp))
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-program-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply simp
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (fst (?a j))=((?b j)) in allE)
apply(case-tac nat)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply(simp add:compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j)
apply(rule conjI,simp)
apply(erule ParComp,assumption)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=i in exI,simp)
apply clarify
apply(rule Env)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (?P j  $\vee$  ?Q j) in allE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=ia in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=l,simp)
apply(case-tac l=ia,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE,erule impE,assumption,erule impE, assumption,simp)
apply simp

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=l in allE,erule impE,assumption,erule impE, assumption,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P=λj. ?H j → (?P j)∈etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
done

lemma one-iff-aux: xs≠[] ⇒ (∀ ys. ((xs, s)#ys ∈ par-cptn) =
(∃ clist. length clist= length xs ∧
((xs, s)#ys ∝ map (λi. (fst i,s)#(snd i)) (zip xs clist)) ∧
(∀ i<length xs. (xs!i,s)#(clist!i) ∈ cptn))) =
(par-cp (xs) s = {c. ∃ clist. (length clist)=(length xs) ∧
(∀ i<length clist. (clist!i) ∈ cp(xs!i) s) ∧ c ∝ clist})
apply (rule iffI)
apply(rule subset-antisym)
apply(rule subsetI)
apply(clarify)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def cp-def)
apply(case-tac x)
apply(force elim:par-cptn.cases)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=list in allE)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x=map (λi. (fst i, s) # snd i) (zip xs clist) in exI,simp)
apply(rule subsetI)
apply(clarify)
apply(case-tac x)
apply(erule-tac x=0 in allE)
apply(simp add:cp-def conjoin-def same-length-def same-program-def same-state-def
compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,force,force,force)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def conjoin-def same-length-def same-program-def same-state-def
compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in all-dupE)
apply(subgoal-tac a = xs)
apply(subgoal-tac b = s,simp)
prefer 3
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (fst (?s j))=( (?t j)) in allE)
apply (simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
prefer 2
apply(erule-tac x=0 in allE)
apply (simp add:cp-def)
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (∀ i. ?T i → (snd (?d j i))=(snd
(?e j i))) in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=list in allE)
apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
    erule-tac x=0 and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
  erule-tac x=Suc nat and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in
allE)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply(case-tac j)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply(thin-tac ?H = ( $\exists$  i. ?J i))
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=j in allE,erule impE, assumption,erule disjE)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=i in exI,simp)
  apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!l,simp,simp)
apply simp
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)

```

```

apply(case-tac clist!!l,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!!i,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (?P j) $\in$ etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption,simp)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!!i,simp,simp)
apply force
apply force
apply clarify
apply(rule iffI)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def)
apply(erule-tac c=(xs, s) # ys in equalityCE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI)
apply simp
apply (rule conjI)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def cp-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(unfold same-length-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
erule-tac x=j and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE)
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!!i,simp,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-program-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!!i,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:compat-label-def)

```

```

apply(rule allI,rule impI)
apply(erule-tac x=j in allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=i in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!l,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE,simp)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:same-length-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac c=(xs, s) # ys in equalityCE)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=map ( $\lambda$ i. (fst i, s) # snd i) (zip xs clist) in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def)
done

```

theorem one: $xs \neq [] \implies$
 $par\text{-}cp\ xs\ s = \{c. \exists\ clist. (length\ clist) = (length\ xs) \wedge$

```

      ( $\forall i < \text{length } \text{clist}. (\text{clist}!i) \in \text{cp}(xs!i) s \wedge c \propto \text{clist}$ )
apply(frule one-iff-aux)
apply(drule sym)
apply(erule iffD2)
apply clarify
apply(rule iffI)
  apply(erule aux-onlyif)
apply clarify
apply(force intro:aux-if)
done

end

```

3.4 The Proof System

theory *RG-Hoare* **imports** *RG-Tran* **begin**

3.4.1 Proof System for Component Programs

```

declare Un-subset-iff [iff del]
declare Cons-eq-map-conv[iff]

```

constdefs

```

  stable :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  stable  $\equiv$   $\lambda f g. (\forall x y. x \in f \longrightarrow (x, y) \in g \longrightarrow y \in f)$ 

```

inductive

```

  rghoare :: ['a com, 'a set, ('a  $\times$  'a) set, ('a  $\times$  'a) set, 'a set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\vdash$  - sat [-, -, -, -] [60,0,0,0,0] 45)

```

where

```

  Basic:  $\llbracket \text{pre} \subseteq \{s. f s \in \text{post}\}; \{(s,t). s \in \text{pre} \wedge (t=f s \vee t=s)\} \subseteq \text{guar};$ 
     $\text{stable pre rely}; \text{stable post rely} \rrbracket$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Basic } f \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$ 

```

```

| Seq:  $\llbracket \vdash P \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{mid}]; \vdash Q \text{ sat } [\text{mid}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}] \rrbracket$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Seq } P Q \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$ 

```

```

| Cond:  $\llbracket \text{stable pre rely}; \vdash P1 \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap b, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}];$ 
     $\vdash P2 \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap \neg b, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]; \forall s. (s,s) \in \text{guar} \rrbracket$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Cond } b P1 P2 \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$ 

```

```

| While:  $\llbracket \text{stable pre rely}; (\text{pre} \cap \neg b) \subseteq \text{post}; \text{stable post rely};$ 
     $\vdash P \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap b, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{pre}]; \forall s. (s,s) \in \text{guar} \rrbracket$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{While } b P \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$ 

```

```

| Await:  $\llbracket \text{stable pre rely}; \text{stable post rely};$ 
     $\forall V. \vdash P \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap b \cap \{V\}, \{(s, t). s = t\},$ 
     $\text{UNIV}, \{s. (V, s) \in \text{guar}\} \cap \text{post}] \rrbracket$ 

```

$\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Await } b \ P \ \text{sat } [pre, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$

| *Conseq*: $\llbracket pre \subseteq pre'; \text{rely} \subseteq \text{rely}'; \text{guar}' \subseteq \text{guar}; \text{post}' \subseteq \text{post};$
 $\vdash P \ \text{sat } [pre', \text{rely}', \text{guar}', \text{post}'] \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \vdash P \ \text{sat } [pre, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$

constdefs

Pre :: 'a rgformula \Rightarrow 'a set
Pre *x* \equiv fst(snd *x*)
Post :: 'a rgformula \Rightarrow 'a set
Post *x* \equiv snd(snd(snd(snd *x*)))
Rely :: 'a rgformula \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) set
Rely *x* \equiv fst(snd(snd *x*))
Guar :: 'a rgformula \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) set
Guar *x* \equiv fst(snd(snd(snd *x*)))
Com :: 'a rgformula \Rightarrow 'a com
Com *x* \equiv fst *x*

3.4.2 Proof System for Parallel Programs

types 'a par-rgformula = ('a rgformula) list \times 'a set \times ('a \times 'a) set \times ('a \times 'a) set \times 'a set

inductive

par-rghoare :: ('a rgformula) list \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) set \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) set \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow bool
 $(\vdash - \ \text{SAT } [-, -, -, -] [60,0,0,0,0] \ 45)$

where

Parallel:
 $\llbracket \forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{rely} \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. \text{Guar}(xs!j)) \subseteq \text{Rely}(xs!i);$
 $(\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Guar}(xs!j)) \subseteq \text{guar};$
 $pre \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Pre}(xs!i));$
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Post}(xs!i)) \subseteq \text{post};$
 $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \vdash \text{Com}(xs!i) \ \text{sat } [\text{Pre}(xs!i), \text{Rely}(xs!i), \text{Guar}(xs!i), \text{Post}(xs!i)] \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \vdash xs \ \text{SAT } [pre, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]$

3.5 Soundness

Some previous lemmas

lemma *tl-of-assum-in-assum*:

$(P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{assum } (pre, \text{rely}) \Longrightarrow \text{stable } pre \ \text{rely}$
 $\Longrightarrow (P, t) \# xs \in \text{assum } (pre, \text{rely})$

apply (*simp add:assum-def*)

apply *clarify*

apply (*rule conjI*)

apply (*erule-tac x=0 in allE*)

apply (*simp (no-asm-use) only:stable-def*)

apply (*erule allE,erule allE,erule impE,assumption,erule mp*)

```

apply(simp add:Env)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma etran-in-comm:
   $(P, t) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post}) \implies (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post})$ 
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i,simp+)
done

```

```

lemma ctran-in-comm:
   $\llbracket (s, s) \in \text{guar}; (Q, s) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post}) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (P, s) \# (Q, s) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post})$ 
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i,simp+)
done

```

```

lemma takecptn-is-cptn [rule-format, elim!]:
   $\forall j. c \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow \text{take } (Suc\ j) \ c \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(induct c)
apply(force elim: cptn.cases)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j)
apply simp
apply(rule CptnOne)
apply simp
apply(force intro:cptn.intros elim:cptn.cases)
done

```

```

lemma dropcptn-is-cptn [rule-format,elim!]:
   $\forall j < \text{length } c. c \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow \text{drop } j \ c \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(induct c)
apply(force elim: cptn.cases)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp+)
apply(erule cptn.cases)
apply simp
apply force
apply force
done

```

```

lemma takepar-cptn-is-par-cptn [rule-format,elim]:
   $\forall j. c \in \text{par-cptn} \longrightarrow \text{take } (Suc\ j) \ c \in \text{par-cptn}$ 
apply(induct c)
apply(force elim: cptn.cases)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(rule ParCptnOne)
apply(force intro:par-cptn.intros elim:par-cptn.cases)
done

```

```

lemma droppar-cptn-is-par-cptn [rule-format]:
   $\forall j < \text{length } c. c \in \text{par-cptn} \longrightarrow \text{drop } j \ c \in \text{par-cptn}$ 
apply(induct c)
  apply(force elim: par-cptn.cases)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp+)
apply(erule par-cptn.cases)
  apply simp
  apply force
apply force
done

```

```

lemma tl-of-cptn-is-cptn:  $\llbracket x \# xs \in \text{cptn}; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(subgoal-tac 1 < length (x # xs))
  apply(drule dropcptn-is-cptn,simp+)
done

```

```

lemma not-ctran-None [rule-format]:
   $\forall s. (\text{None}, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow (\forall i < \text{length } xs. ((\text{None}, s) \# xs)!i -e \rightarrow xs!i)$ 
apply(induct xs,simp+)
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac i,simp)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp
apply(force elim:ctran.cases)
done

```

```

lemma cptn-not-empty [simp]:  $[] \notin \text{cptn}$ 
apply(force elim:cptn.cases)
done

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran [rule-format]:
   $\forall m \ i. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow m \leq \text{length } x$ 
   $\longrightarrow (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < m \longrightarrow \neg x!i -c \rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i) \longrightarrow \text{Suc } i < m$ 
   $\longrightarrow x!i -e \rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i$ 
apply(induct x,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=m - 1 in allE)
apply(case-tac m,simp,simp)
apply(subgoal-tac (∀ i. Suc i < nata → ((P, t) # xs) ! i, xs ! i) ∉ ctran))
  apply force
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc ia in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (?J j) ∉ ctran in allE,simp)
done

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran2 [rule-format]:
  ∀ i. Suc i < length x → x ∈ cptn → (x!i -c→ x!Suc i → ¬ x!i -e→ x!Suc i)
  ∨ (x!i -e→ x!Suc i → ¬ x!i -c→ x!Suc i)
apply(induct x)
  apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp+)
apply(case-tac i,simp)
  apply(force elim:etran.cases)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran2-disjI1:
  [| x ∈ cptn; Suc i < length x; x!i -c→ x!Suc i |] ⇒ ¬ x!i -e→ x!Suc i
by(drule etran-or-ctran2,simp-all)

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran2-disjI2:
  [| x ∈ cptn; Suc i < length x; x!i -e→ x!Suc i |] ⇒ ¬ x!i -c→ x!Suc i
by(drule etran-or-ctran2,simp-all)

```

```

lemma not-ctran-None2 [rule-format]:
  [| (None, s) # xs ∈ cptn; i < length xs |] ⇒ ¬ ((None, s) # xs) ! i -c→ xs ! i
apply(frule not-ctran-None,simp)
apply(case-tac i,simp)
  apply(force elim:etranE)
apply simp
apply(rule etran-or-ctran2-disjI2,simp-all)
apply(force intro:tl-of-cptn-is-cptn)
done

```

```

lemma Ex-first-occurrence [rule-format]: P (n::nat) → (∃ m. P m ∧ (∀ i < m. ¬ P i))
apply(rule nat-less-induct)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac ∀ m. m < n → ¬ P m)
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma stability [rule-format]:

```

$\forall j k. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow \text{stable } p \text{ rely} \longrightarrow j \leq k \longrightarrow k < \text{length } x \longrightarrow \text{snd}(x!j) \in p \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall i. (\text{Suc } i) < \text{length } x \longrightarrow$
 $(x!i -e \rightarrow x!(\text{Suc } i)) \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(x!i), \text{snd}(x!(\text{Suc } i))) \in \text{rely}) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall i. j \leq i \wedge i < k \longrightarrow x!i -e \rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i) \longrightarrow \text{snd}(x!k) \in p \wedge \text{fst}(x!j) = \text{fst}(x!k)$

apply (*induct* x)
apply *clarify*
apply (*force elim: cptn.cases*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule cptn.cases, simp*)
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac k, simp, simp*)
apply (*case-tac j, simp*)
apply (*erule-tac x=0 in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda j. (0 \leq j) \longrightarrow (?J j)$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*subgoal-tac t $\in p$*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $(\forall i. i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow ((P, t) \# xs) ! i -e \rightarrow xs ! i \longrightarrow (\text{snd}((P, t) \# xs) ! i), \text{snd } (xs ! i)) \in \text{rely})$)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \in \text{etran}$ in allE, simp*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \longrightarrow (?T j) \in \text{rely}$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*erule-tac x=0 and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \in \text{etran} \longrightarrow ?T j$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*simp(no-asm-use) only: stable-def*)
apply (*erule-tac x=s in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=t in allE*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule mp*)
apply (*erule mp*)
apply (*rule Env*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule-tac x=nata in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda j. (?s \leq j) \longrightarrow (?J j)$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $(\forall i. i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow ((P, t) \# xs) ! i -e \rightarrow xs ! i \longrightarrow (\text{snd}((P, t) \# xs) ! i), \text{snd } (xs ! i)) \in \text{rely})$)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \in \text{etran}$ in allE, simp*)
apply *clarify*
apply (*erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \longrightarrow (?T j) \in \text{rely}$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*case-tac k, simp, simp*)
apply (*case-tac j*)
apply (*erule-tac x=0 and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \in \text{etran}$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*erule etran.cases, simp*)
apply (*erule-tac x=nata in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda j. (?s \leq j) \longrightarrow (?J j)$ in allE, simp*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $(\forall i. i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow ((Q, t) \# xs) ! i -e \rightarrow xs ! i \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(((Q, t) \# xs) ! i), \text{snd } (xs ! i)) \in \text{rely})$)
apply *clarify*

```

  apply(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \in etran$  in allE,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \longrightarrow (?T j) \in rely$  in allE,simp)
  done

```

3.5.1 Soundness of the System for Component Programs

Soundness of the Basic rule

```

lemma unique-ctran-Basic [rule-format]:
   $\forall s i. x \in cptn \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (Some (Basic f), s) \longrightarrow$ 
   $Suc i < length x \longrightarrow x ! i -c \rightarrow x ! Suc i \longrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall j. Suc j < length x \longrightarrow i \neq j \longrightarrow x ! j -e \rightarrow x ! Suc j)$ 
  apply(induct x,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp+)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac i)
  apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
  apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
  apply(force elim: not-ctran-None)
  apply(ind-cases ((Some (Basic f), sa), Q, t)  $\in ctran$  for sa Q t)
  apply simp
  apply(drule-tac i=nat in not-ctran-None,simp)
  apply(erule etranE,simp)
  done

```

```

lemma exists-ctran-Basic-None [rule-format]:
   $\forall s i. x \in cptn \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (Some (Basic f), s)$ 
   $\longrightarrow i < length x \longrightarrow fst(x ! i) = None \longrightarrow (\exists j < i. x ! j -c \rightarrow x ! Suc j)$ 
  apply(induct x,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=nat in allE,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=Suc j in exI,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
  apply(rule-tac x=0 in exI,simp)
  done

```

```

lemma Basic-sound:
  [[ $pre \subseteq \{s. f s \in post\}; \{(s, t). s \in pre \wedge t = f s\} \subseteq guar;$ 
   $stable\ pre\ rely; stable\ post\ rely$ ]]
   $\implies \models Basic\ f\ sat\ [pre, rely, guar, post]$ 
apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=i and p=pre in stability)
  apply simp-all
  apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE,simp)
  apply(erule-tac i=i and f=f in unique-ctran-Basic,simp-all)
apply(erule subsetD,simp)
apply(case-tac x!i)
apply clarify
apply(drule-tac s=Some (Basic f) in sym,simp)
apply(thin-tac  $\forall j. ?H j$ )
apply(force elim:ctran.cases)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac i=length x - 1 and f=f in exists-ctran-Basic-None,simp+)
  apply(case-tac x,simp+)
  apply(rule last-fst-esp,simp add:last-length)
  apply (case-tac x,simp+)
apply(simp add:assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=j and p=pre in stability)
  apply simp-all
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
  apply(erule-tac i=j and f=f in unique-ctran-Basic,simp-all)
apply(case-tac x!j)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(drule-tac s=Some (Basic f) in sym,simp)
apply(case-tac x!Suc j,simp)
apply(rule ctran.cases,simp)
apply(simp-all)
apply(drule-tac c=sa in subsetD,simp)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=Suc j and k=length x - 1 and p=post in stability,simp-all)
  apply(case-tac x,simp+)
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply(erule-tac i=j and f=f in unique-ctran-Basic,simp-all)
  apply arith+
apply(case-tac x)

```

apply(*simp add:last-length*)
done

Soundness of the Await rule

lemma *unique-ctran-Await* [rule-format]:
 $\forall s i. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (\text{Some } (\text{Await } b \ c), s) \longrightarrow$
 $\text{Suc } i < \text{length } x \longrightarrow x ! i \ -c \rightarrow x ! \text{Suc } i \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall j. \text{Suc } j < \text{length } x \longrightarrow i \neq j \longrightarrow x ! j \ -e \rightarrow x ! \text{Suc } j)$
apply(*induct x, simp+*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule cptn.cases, simp*)
apply(*case-tac i, simp+*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*case-tac j, simp*)
apply(*rule Env*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply *simp*
apply(*case-tac i*)
apply(*case-tac j, simp, simp*)
apply(*erule ctran.cases, simp-all*)
apply(*force elim: not-ctran-None*)
apply(*ind-cases ((Some (Await b c), sa), Q, t) \in ctran for sa Q t, simp*)
apply(*drule-tac i=nat in not-ctran-None, simp*)
apply(*erule etranE, simp*)
done

lemma *exists-ctran-Await-None* [rule-format]:
 $\forall s i. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (\text{Some } (\text{Await } b \ c), s)$
 $\longrightarrow i < \text{length } x \longrightarrow \text{fst}(x ! i) = \text{None} \longrightarrow (\exists j < i. x ! j \ -c \rightarrow x ! \text{Suc } j)$
apply(*induct x, simp+*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule cptn.cases, simp*)
apply(*case-tac i, simp+*)
apply(*erule-tac x=nat in allE, simp*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac x=Suc j in exI, simp, simp*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*case-tac i, simp, simp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*)
done

lemma *Star-imp-cptn*:
 $(P, s) \ -c* \rightarrow (R, t) \implies \exists l \in \text{cp } P \ s. (\text{last } l) = (R, t)$
 $\wedge (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } l \longrightarrow !i \ -c \rightarrow !\text{Suc } i)$
apply (*erule converse-rtrancl-induct2*)
apply(*rule-tac x=[(R,t)] in bexI*)
apply *simp*

```

apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule CptnOne)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=(a, b)#l in bexI)
apply (rule conjI)
apply(case-tac l,simp add:cp-def)
apply(simp add:last-length)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i,simp)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply force
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(case-tac l)
apply(force elim:cptn.cases)
apply simp
apply(erule CptnComp)
apply clarify
done

```

lemma *Await-sound*:

```

[[stable pre rely; stable post rely;
  ∀ V. ⊢ P sat [pre ∩ b ∩ {s. s = V}, {(s, t). s = t},
    UNIV, {s. (V, s) ∈ guar} ∩ post] ∧
  ⊢ P sat [pre ∩ b ∩ {s. s = V}, {(s, t). s = t},
    UNIV, {s. (V, s) ∈ guar} ∩ post] ]]
⇒ ⊢ Await b P sat [pre, rely, guar, post]

```

```

apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=i and p=pre in stability,simp-all)
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE,simp)
apply(subgoal-tac x∈ cp (Some(Await b P)) s)
apply(erule-tac i=i in unique-ctran-Await,force,simp-all)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
— here starts the different part.
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(erule Star-imp-cptn)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
apply(erule-tac c=l in subsetD)
apply (simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P=λi. ?H i → (?J i, ?I i)∈ctran in allE,simp)

```

```

  apply(erule etranE,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(frule-tac i=length x - 1 in exists-ctran-Await-None,force)
    apply (case-tac x,simp+)
    apply(rule last-fst-esp,simp add:last-length)
    apply(case-tac x, (simp add:cptn-not-empty)+)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=j and p=pre in stability,simp-all)
    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
    apply(erule-tac i=j in unique-ctran-Await,force,simp-all)
  apply(case-tac x!j)
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(drule-tac s=Some (Await b P) in sym,simp)
  apply(case-tac x!Suc j,simp)
  apply(rule ctran.cases,simp)
  apply(simp-all)
  apply(drule Star-imp-cptn)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
  apply(drule-tac c=l in subsetD)
    apply (simp add:cp-def)
    apply clarify
    apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda i. ?H i \longrightarrow (?J i, ?I i) \in \text{ctran}$  in allE,simp)
    apply(erule etranE,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(frule-tac j=Suc j and k=length x - 1 and p=post in stability,simp-all)
    apply(case-tac x,simp+)
    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
  apply(erule-tac i=j in unique-ctran-Await,force,simp-all)
    apply arith+
  apply(case-tac x)
  apply(simp add:last-length)+
done

```

Soundness of the Conditional rule

lemma *Cond-sound*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; \models P1 \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]; \\
& \models P2 \text{ sat } [pre \cap \neg b, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]; \forall s. (s,s) \in \text{guar} \rrbracket \\
& \implies \models (\text{Cond } b \text{ } P1 \text{ } P2) \text{ sat } [pre, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]
\end{aligned}$$

```

apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def comm-def)
apply(case-tac  $\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } x \wedge x!i - c \rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i$ )
prefer 2
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac  $j=0$  and  $k=\text{length } x - 1$  and  $p=\text{pre}$  in stability,simp+)
  apply(case-tac  $x,\text{simp+}$ )
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply(erule-tac  $m=\text{length } x$  in etran-or-ctran,simp+)
apply(case-tac  $x, (\text{simp add:last-length})+$ )
apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac  $n=i$  and  $P=\lambda i. ?H i \wedge (?J i, ?I i) \in \text{ctran}$  in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply (simp add:assum-def)
apply(frule-tac  $j=0$  and  $k=m$  and  $p=\text{pre}$  in stability,simp+)
  apply(erule-tac  $m=\text{Suc } m$  in etran-or-ctran,simp+)
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{sa}$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac  $c=\text{drop } (\text{Suc } m) x$  in subsetD)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $i \leq m$ )
apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply simp+
apply(erule-tac  $x=i - (\text{Suc } m)$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?J j \longrightarrow (?I j) \in \text{guar}$  in allE)
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{Suc } m) + (i - \text{Suc } m) \leq \text{length } x$ )
  apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{Suc } m) + \text{Suc } (i - \text{Suc } m) \leq \text{length } x$ )
  apply(rotate-tac -2)
  apply simp
  apply arith
apply arith
apply(case-tac  $\text{length } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } m) x),\text{simp}$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{sa}$  in allE)
back
apply(drule-tac  $c=\text{drop } (\text{Suc } m) x$  in subsetD,simp)
  apply clarify
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $i \leq m$ )
apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply(erule disjE)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption)
apply simp
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=i - (Suc m) and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?J j \longrightarrow (?I j) \in guar$  in
allE)
apply(subgoal-tac (Suc m)+(i - Suc m)  $\leq$  length x)
apply(subgoal-tac (Suc m)+Suc (i - Suc m)  $\leq$  length x)
apply(rotate-tac -2)
apply simp
apply arith
apply arith
done

```

Soundness of the Sequential rule

inductive-cases Seq-cases [elim!]: (Some (Seq P Q), s) $-c \rightarrow t$

```

lemma last-lift-not-None: fst ((lift Q) ((x#xs)!(length xs)))  $\neq$  None
apply(subgoal-tac length xs < length (x # xs))
apply(erule-tac Q=Q in lift-nth)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply (simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac (x # xs) ! length xs, simp)
apply simp
done

```

declare map-eq-Cons-conv [simp del] Cons-eq-map-conv [simp del]

lemma Seq-sound1 [rule-format]:

```

x  $\in$  cptn-mod  $\implies \forall s P. x !0 = (Some (Seq P Q), s) \longrightarrow$ 
( $\forall i < \text{length } x. \text{fst}(x!i) \neq \text{Some } Q) \longrightarrow$ 
( $\exists xs \in cp (Some P) s. x = \text{map } (\text{lift } Q) xs$ )
apply(erule cptn-mod.induct)
apply(unfold cp-def)
apply safe
apply simp-all
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule-tac x=[(Some Pa, sa)] in exI, simp add:CptnOne)
apply(subgoal-tac ( $\forall i < \text{Suc } (\text{length } xs). \text{fst } (((\text{Some } (\text{Seq } Pa Q), t) \# xs) ! i)$ 
 $\neq \text{Some } Q$ ))
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa, sa)  $\#$  (Some Pa, t)  $\#$  zs in exI, simp)
apply(rule conjI, erule CptnEnv)
apply(simp (no-asm-use) add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE, simp)
apply(ind-cases ((Some (Seq Pa Q), sa), None, t)  $\in$  ctran for Pa sa t)
apply(rule-tac x=(Some P, sa)  $\#$  xs in exI, simp add:cptn-iff-cptn-mod lift-def)
apply(erule-tac x=length xs in allE, simp)
apply(simp only:Cons-lift-append)

```

```

apply(subgoal-tac length xs < length ((Some P, sa) # xs))
apply(simp only :nth-append length-map last-length nth-map)
apply(case-tac last((Some P, sa) # xs))
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply simp
done
declare map-eq-Cons-conv [simp del] Cons-eq-map-conv [simp del]

lemma Seq-sound2 [rule-format]:
  x ∈ cptn ⇒ ∀ s P i. x!0=(Some (Seq P Q), s) → i < length x
  → fst(x!i)=Some Q →
  (∀ j < i. fst(x!j)≠(Some Q)) →
  (∃ xs ys. xs ∈ cp (Some P) s ∧ length xs=Suc i
  ∧ ys ∈ cp (Some Q) (snd(xs !i)) ∧ x=(map (lift Q) xs)@tl ys)
apply(erule cptn.induct)
apply(unfold cp-def)
apply safe
apply simp-all
apply(case-tac i, simp+)
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption, simp)
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac (∀ j < nat. fst (((Some (Seq Pa Q), t) # xs) ! j) ≠ Some
Q), clarify)
prefer 2
apply force
apply(case-tac xsa, simp, simp)
apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa, sa) # (Some Pa, t) # list in exI, simp)
apply(rule conjI, erule CptnEnv)
apply(simp (no-asm-use) add:lift-def)
apply(rule-tac x=ys in exI, simp)
apply(ind-cases ((Some (Seq Pa Q), sa), t) ∈ ctran for Pa sa t)
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa, sa)#[(None, ta)] in exI, simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(drule-tac xs=[] in CptnComp, force simp add:CptnOne, simp)
apply(case-tac i, simp+)
apply(case-tac nat, simp+)
apply(rule-tac x=(Some Q, ta)#xs in exI, simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac nat, simp+)
apply(force)
apply(case-tac i, simp+)
apply(case-tac nat, simp+)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc nata in allE, simp)
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac (∀ j < Suc nata. fst (((Some (Seq P2 Q), ta) # xs) ! j) ≠ Some
Q), clarify)
prefer 2
apply clarify
apply force

```

```

apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa, sa)#(Some P2, ta)#(tl xsa) in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI,erule CptnComp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if,force,simp+)
apply(rule-tac x=ys in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule nth-tl-if,force,simp+)
  apply(rule tl-zero,simp+)
  apply force
apply(rule conjI,simp add:lift-def)
apply(subgoal-tac lift Q (Some P2, ta) =(Some (Seq P2 Q), ta))
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(rule nth-tl-if)
    apply force
    apply simp+
apply(simp add:lift-def)
done

```

```

lemma last-lift-not-None2: fst ((lift Q) (last (x#xs))) ≠ None
apply(simp only:last-length [THEN sym])
apply(subgoal-tac length xs < length (x # xs))
  apply(drule-tac Q=Q in lift-nth)
  apply(erule ssubst)
  apply (simp add:lift-def)
  apply(case-tac (x # xs) ! length xs,simp)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma Seq-sound:
  [| $\models P$  sat [pre, rely, guar, mid];  $\models Q$  sat [mid, rely, guar, post]]
   $\implies \models \text{Seq } P \ Q$  sat [pre, rely, guar, post]
apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $\exists i < \text{length } x. \text{fst}(x!i) = \text{Some } Q$ )
  prefer 2
  apply (simp add:cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply clarify
  apply(frule-tac Seq-sound1,force)
  apply force
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=s in allE,simp)
  apply(drule-tac c=xs in subsetD,simp add:cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $P = \lambda j. ?H \ j \longrightarrow ?J \ j \longrightarrow ?I \ j$  in allE,erule impE, assumption)
  apply(simp add:snd-lift)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply(simp add:comm-def)

```

```

apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?J j \longrightarrow ?I j$  in allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(simp add:snd-lift)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac (xs!i))
apply(case-tac (xs! Suc i))
apply(case-tac fst(xs!i))
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac fst(xs!Suc i))
  apply(force simp add:lift-def)
apply(force simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac xs,simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply (simp del:map.simps)
apply(subgoal-tac (map (lift Q) ((a, b) # list)) $\neq$ [])
  apply(drule last-conv-nth)
  apply (simp del:map.simps)
  apply(simp only:last-lift-not-None)
apply simp
—  $\exists i < \text{length } x. \text{fst } (x ! i) = \text{Some } Q$ 
apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac n=i and P= $\lambda i. i < \text{length } x \wedge \text{fst } (x ! i) = \text{Some } Q$  in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply (simp add:cp-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac i=m in Seq-sound2,force)
  apply simp+
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(erule-tac x=s in allE)
apply(drule-tac c=xs in subsetD,simp)
  apply(case-tac xs=[],simp)
  apply(simp add:cp-def assum-def nth-append)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
  back
apply(simp add:snd-lift)
apply(erule mp)
apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=snd(xs!m) in allE)
apply(drule-tac c=ys in subsetD,simp add:cp-def assum-def)
  apply(case-tac xs $\neq$ [])
  apply(drule last-conv-nth,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule mp)

```

```

apply(case-tac xs!m)
apply(case-tac fst(xs!m),simp)
apply(simp add:lift-def nth-append)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=m+i in allE)
back
back
apply(case-tac ys,(simp add:nth-append)+)
apply (case-tac i, (simp add:snd-lift)+)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac xs!m)
apply(force elim:etran.cases intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply simp
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
apply(case-tac i<m,simp add:nth-append)
apply(simp add:snd-lift)
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule mp)
apply(case-tac (xs ! i))
apply(case-tac (xs ! Suc i))
apply(case-tac fst(xs ! i),force simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac fst(xs ! Suc i))
apply (force simp add:lift-def)
apply (force simp add:lift-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i-m in allE)
back
back
apply(subgoal-tac Suc (i - m) < length ys,simp)
prefer 2
apply arith
apply(simp add:nth-append snd-lift)
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
apply(subgoal-tac i=m)
prefer 2
apply arith
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac lift Q (xs!m),simp add:snd-lift)
apply(case-tac xs!m,case-tac fst(xs!m),simp add:lift-def snd-lift)
apply(case-tac ys,simp+)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply simp
apply force
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(rule tl-zero)

```

```

apply (subgoal-tac i-m=Suc(i-Suc m))
apply simp
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac ys,simp+)
apply force
apply arith
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac (map (lift Q) xs @ tl ys)≠[])
apply(erule last-conv-nth)
apply(simp add: snd-lift nth-append)
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
apply(case-tac ys,simp+)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac ys,simp+)
done

```

Soundness of the While rule

```

lemma last-append[rule-format]:
   $\forall xs. ys \neq [] \longrightarrow ((xs@ys)!(length (xs@ys) - (Suc 0)))=(ys!(length ys - (Suc 0)))$ 
apply(induct ys)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (simp add:nth-append length-append)
done

```

```

lemma assum-after-body:
   $\llbracket \models P \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, \text{ rely}, \text{ guar}, \text{ pre}];$ 
   $(Some P, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; \text{fst} (\text{last} ((Some P, s) \# xs)) = \text{None}; s \in b;$ 
   $(Some (While b P), s) \# (Some (Seq P (While b P)), s) \#$ 
   $\text{map} (\text{lift} (While b P)) xs @ ys \in \text{assum} (\text{pre}, \text{rely}) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (Some (While b P), \text{snd} (\text{last} ((Some P, s) \# xs))) \# ys \in \text{assum} (\text{pre}, \text{rely})$ 
apply(simp add:assum-def com-validity-def cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=s in allE)
apply(erule-tac c=(Some P, s) # xs in subsetD,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE)
apply simp
apply(simp add:Cons-lift-append nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps)
apply(erule mp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(case-tac fst(((Some P, s) # xs) ! i))
apply(force intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply(force intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def last-length)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc(length xs + i) in allE,simp)
apply(case-tac i, simp add:nth-append Cons-lift-append snd-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(simp add:last-length)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac last xs)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(simp add:Cons-lift-append nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps)
done

lemma While-sound-aux [rule-format]:
  
$$\llbracket \text{pre} \cap - b \subseteq \text{post}; \models P \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap b, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{pre}]; \forall s. (s, s) \in \text{guar};$$

  
$$\text{stable pre rely}; \text{ stable post rely}; x \in \text{cptn-mod} \rrbracket$$

  
$$\implies \forall s \text{ xs. } x = (\text{Some}(\text{While } b P), s) \# \text{xs} \longrightarrow x \in \text{assum}(\text{pre}, \text{rely}) \longrightarrow x \in \text{comm}$$

  (guar, post)
apply(erule cptn-mod.induct)
apply safe
apply (simp-all del:last.simps)
— 5 subgoals left
apply(simp add:comm-def)
— 4 subgoals left
apply(rule etran-in-comm)
apply(erule mp)
apply(erule tl-of-assum-in-assum,simp)
— While-None
apply(ind-cases ((Some (While b P), s), None, t)  $\in$  ctran for s t)
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(simp add:cptn-iff-cptn-mod [THEN sym])
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
  apply(force simp add:assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI, clarify)
  apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
  apply(force simp add:not-ctran-None2)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } ((\text{None}, t) \# \text{xs}) \longrightarrow (((\text{None}, t) \# \text{xs}) ! i,$ 
 $((\text{None}, t) \# \text{xs}) ! \text{Suc } i) \in \text{etran}$ )
prefer 2
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $m = \text{length } ((\text{None}, s) \# \text{xs})$  in etran-or-ctran,simp+)
apply(erule not-ctran-None2,simp)
apply simp+
apply(erule-tac  $j = 0$  and  $k = \text{length } ((\text{None}, s) \# \text{xs}) - 1$  and  $p = \text{post}$  in stability,simp+)
  apply(force simp add:assum-def subsetD)
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply clarify

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE,simp)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (simp add:last-length)
— WhileOne
apply(thin-tac P = While b P  $\longrightarrow$  ?Q)
apply(rule ctran-in-comm,simp)
apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
apply(simp add:comm-def del:map.simps)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac fst(((Some P, sa) # xs) ! i))
apply(case-tac ((Some P, sa) # xs) ! i)
apply (simp add:lift-def)
apply(ind-cases (Some (While b P), ba)  $-c \rightarrow t$  for ba t)
apply simp
apply simp
apply(simp add:snd-lift del:map.simps)
apply(simp only:com-validity-def cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
apply(drule-tac c=(Some P, sa) # xs in subsetD)
apply (simp add:assum-def del:map.simps)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc ia in allE,simp add:snd-lift del:map.simps)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac fst(((Some P, sa) # xs) ! ia))
apply(erule etranE,simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule Env)
apply(erule etranE,simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule Env)
apply (simp add:comm-def del:map.simps)
apply clarify
apply(erule allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac ((Some P, sa) # xs) ! i)
apply(case-tac xs!i)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac fst(xs!i))
apply force
apply force
— last=None
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac (map (lift (While b P)) ((Some P, sa) # xs))≠[])
apply(drule last-conv-nth)
apply (simp del:map.simps)
apply(simp only:last-lift-not-None)
apply simp
— WhileMore

```

```

apply(thin-tac  $P = \text{While } b \ P \longrightarrow ?Q$ )
apply(rule ctran-in-comm, simp del:last.simps)
— metiendo la hipotesis antes de dividir la conclusion.
apply(subgoal-tac ( $\text{Some } (\text{While } b \ P), \text{snd } (\text{last } ((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs))$ )  $\# ys \in$ 
assum (pre, rely))
  apply (simp del:last.simps)
  prefer 2
  apply(erule assum-after-body)
  apply (simp del:last.simps)+
— lo de antes.
apply(simp add:comm-def del:map.simps last.simps)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp only:Cons-lift-append)
  apply(case-tac  $i < \text{length } xs$ )
  apply(simp add:nth-append del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(case-tac  $\text{fst}(((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs) ! i)$ )
  apply(case-tac  $((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs) ! i$ )
  apply (simp add:lift-def del:last.simps)
  apply(ind-cases ( $\text{Some } (\text{While } b \ P), ba$ )  $-c \rightarrow t$  for  $ba \ t$ )
    apply simp
    apply simp
  apply(simp add:snd-lift del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(thin-tac  $\forall i. i < \text{length } ys \longrightarrow ?P \ i$ )
  apply(simp only:com-validity-def cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply(erule-tac  $x=sa$  in allE)
  apply(drule-tac  $c=(\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs$  in subsetD)
  apply (simp add:assum-def del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{Suc } ia$  in allE, simp add:nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps
last.simps, erule mp)
  apply(case-tac  $\text{fst}(((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs) ! ia)$ )
    apply(erule etranE, simp add:lift-def)
    apply(rule Env)
  apply(erule etranE, simp add:lift-def)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply (simp add:comm-def del:map.simps)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac  $((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs) ! i$ )
  apply(case-tac  $xs!i$ )
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply(case-tac  $\text{fst}(xs!i)$ )
    apply force
  apply force
—  $i \geq \text{length } xs$ 
apply(subgoal-tac  $i - \text{length } xs < \text{length } ys$ )
prefer 2

```

```

apply arith
apply(erule-tac  $x=i-length\ xs$  in allE,clarify)
apply(case-tac  $i=length\ xs$ )
  apply (simp add:nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(simp add:last-length del:last.simps)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac  $last((Some\ P,\ sa)\ \#)\ xs$ )
  apply(simp add:lift-def del:last.simps)
—  $i > length\ xs$ 
apply(case-tac  $i=length\ xs$ )
  apply arith
apply(simp add:nth-append del:map.simps last.simps)
apply(rotate-tac  $-3$ )
apply(subgoal-tac  $i= Suc\ (length\ xs)=nat$ )
  prefer 2
  apply arith
apply simp
— last=None
apply clarify
apply(case-tac ys)
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(subgoal-tac (map (lift (While b P))) ((Some P, sa)  $\#$  xs) $\neq$ [])
  apply(drule last-conv-nth)
  apply (simp del:map.simps)
  apply(simp only:last-lift-not-None)
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac ((Some (Seq P (While b P))), sa)  $\#$  map (lift (While b P)) xs
@ ys) $\neq$ [])
  apply(drule last-conv-nth)
  apply (simp del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(simp add:nth-append del:last.simps)
  apply(subgoal-tac ((Some (While b P), snd (last ((Some P, sa)  $\#$  xs)))  $\#$  a  $\#$ 
list) $\neq$ [])
  apply(drule last-conv-nth)
  apply (simp del:map.simps last.simps)
apply simp
apply simp
done

```

lemma *While-sound*:

```

[[stable pre rely;  $pre \cap -\ b \subseteq post$ ; stable post rely;
   $\models P\ sat\ [pre \cap b,\ rely,\ guar,\ pre]$ ;  $\forall s.\ (s,s) \in guar$ ]
 $\implies \models While\ b\ P\ sat\ [pre,\ rely,\ guar,\ post]$ 

```

```

apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $xs=tl\ x$  in While-sound-aux)
apply(simp add:com-validity-def)
apply force
apply simp-all

```

```

apply(simp add:cptn-iff-cptn-mod cp-def)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  apply simp-all
  apply(case-tac x,simp+)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i,simp+)
apply(case-tac x,simp+)
done

```

Soundness of the Rule of Consequence

lemma *Conseq-sound*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket pre \subseteq pre'; rely \subseteq rely'; guar' \subseteq guar; post' \subseteq post; \\ & \models P \text{ sat } [pre', rely', guar', post'] \rrbracket \\ & \implies \models P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post] \end{aligned}$$

```

apply(simp add:com-validity-def assum-def comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=s in allE)
apply(drule-tac c=x in subsetD)
  apply force
apply force
done

```

Soundness of the system for sequential component programs

theorem *rgsound*:

$$\vdash P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post] \implies \models P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post]$$

```

apply(erule rghoare.induct)
apply(force elim:Basic-sound)
apply(force elim:Seq-sound)
apply(force elim:Cond-sound)
apply(force elim:While-sound)
apply(force elim:Await-sound)
apply(erule Conseq-sound,simp+)
done

```

3.5.2 Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs

constdefs

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ParallelCom} &:: ('a \text{ rgformula}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ par-com} \\ \text{ParallelCom } Ps &\equiv \text{map } (\text{Some} \circ \text{fst}) Ps \end{aligned}$$

lemma *two*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{ rely} \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. \text{ Guar } (xs ! j)) \\ & \quad \subseteq \text{ Rely } (xs ! i); \\ & \text{ pre} \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. \text{ Pre } (xs ! i)); \\ & \forall i < \text{length } xs. \\ & \models \text{ Com } (xs ! i) \text{ sat } [\text{Pre } (xs ! i), \text{ Rely } (xs ! i), \text{ Guar } (xs ! i), \text{ Post } (xs ! i)]; \end{aligned}$$

$length\ xs=length\ clist; x \in par\text{-}cp\ (ParallelCom\ xs)\ s; x \in par\text{-}assum(pre, rely);$
 $\forall i < length\ clist. clist!i \in cp\ (Some(Com(xs!i)))\ s; x \propto clist\]$
 $\implies \forall j\ i. i < length\ clist \wedge Suc\ j < length\ x \longrightarrow (clist!i!j) -c \longrightarrow (clist!i!Suc\ j)$
 $\longrightarrow (snd(clist!i!j), snd(clist!i!Suc\ j)) \in Guar(xs!i)$
apply(*unfold par-cp-def*)
apply (*rule ccontr*)
— By contradiction:
apply (*simp del: Un-subset-iff*)
apply(*erule exE*)
— the first c-tran that does not satisfy the guarantee-condition is from σ - i at step m .
apply(*drule-tac n=j and P= $\lambda j. \exists i. ?H\ i\ j$ in Ex-first-occurrence*)
apply(*erule exE*)
apply *clarify*
— σ - $i \in A(pre, rely-1)$
apply(*subgoal-tac take (Suc (Suc m)) (clist!i) \in assum(Pre(xs!i), Rely(xs!i))*)
— but this contradicts $\models \sigma$ - i sat [*pre-i, rely-i, guar-i, post-i*]
apply(*erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda i. ?H\ i \longrightarrow \models (?J\ i)$ sat [*?I\ i, ?K\ i, ?M\ i, ?N\ i*] in allE,erule impE,assumption*)
apply(*simp add:com-validity-def*)
apply(*erule-tac x=s in allE*)
apply(*simp add:cp-def comm-def*)
apply(*drule-tac c=take (Suc (Suc m)) (clist ! i) in subsetD*)
apply *simp*
apply (*blast intro: takecptn-is-cptn*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule-tac x=m and P= $\lambda j. ?I\ j \wedge ?J\ j \longrightarrow ?H\ j$ in allE*)
apply (*simp add:conjoin-def same-length-def*)
apply(*simp add:assum-def del: Un-subset-iff*)
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?I\ j \in cp\ (?K\ j)\ (?J\ j)$ in allE*)
apply(*simp add:cp-def par-assum-def*)
apply(*drule-tac c=s in subsetD, simp*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?M \cup UNION\ (?S\ j)\ (?T\ j) \subseteq (?L\ j)$ in allE*)
apply(*simp del: Un-subset-iff*)
apply(*erule subsetD*)
apply *simp*
apply(*simp add:conjoin-def compat-label-def*)
apply *clarify*
apply(*erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (?P\ j) \vee ?Q\ j$ in allE, simp*)
— each etran in σ -1[0..m] corresponds to
apply(*erule disjE*)
— a c-tran in some σ -{ib}
apply *clarify*
apply(*case-tac i=ib, simp*)

apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ib and P= λi . ?H i \longrightarrow (?I i) \vee (?J i) in allE)
apply (erule etranE)
apply(case-tac ia=m,simp)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= λj . ?H j \longrightarrow (\forall i. ?P i j) in allE)
apply(subgoal-tac ia<m,simp)
prefer 2
apply arith
apply(erule-tac x=ib and P= λj . (?I j, ?H j) \in ctran \longrightarrow (?P i j) in allE,simp)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= λj . (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i))) in all-dupE)
apply(erule-tac x=ib and P= λj . (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i))) in allE,simp)
— or an e-tran in σ , therefore it satisfies *rely* \vee *guar*-{ib}
apply (force simp add:par-assum-def same-state-def)
done

lemma three [rule-format]:

\llbracket xs \neq []; $\forall i < \text{length } xs$. *rely* \cup ($\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}$. *Guar* (xs ! j))
 \subseteq *Rely* (xs ! i);
pre \subseteq ($\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}$. *Pre* (xs ! i));
 $\forall i < \text{length } xs$.
 \models *Com* (xs ! i) sat [*Pre* (xs ! i), *Rely* (xs ! i), *Guar* (xs ! i), *Post* (xs ! i)];
length xs=length clist; x \in par-cp (ParallelCom xs) s; x \in par-assum(*pre*, *rely*);
 $\forall i < \text{length } clist$. clist!i \in cp (Some(*Com*(xs!i))) s; x \propto clist \rrbracket
 $\implies \forall j$ i. i < length clist \wedge Suc j < length x \longrightarrow (clist!i!j) $-e \longrightarrow$ (clist!i!Suc j)
 \longrightarrow (snd (clist!i!j), snd (clist!i!Suc j)) \in *rely* \cup ($\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}$.
Guar (xs ! j))
apply(drule two)
apply simp-all
apply clarify
apply(simp add:conjoin-def compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=j and P= λj . ?H j \longrightarrow (?J j \wedge (\exists i. ?P i j)) \vee ?I j in
allE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
prefer 2
apply(force simp add:same-state-def par-assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= λi . ?H i \longrightarrow (?I i) \vee (?J i) in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=j and P= λj . \forall i. ?S j i \longrightarrow (?I j i, ?H j i) \in ctran \longrightarrow (?P i
j) in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= λj . ?S j \longrightarrow (?I j, ?H j) \in ctran \longrightarrow (?P j) in
allE)

apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$ in all-dupE)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$ in allE,simp)
done

lemma four:

$\llbracket xs \neq []; \forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{rely} \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. \text{Guar } (xs ! j)) \subseteq \text{Rely } (xs ! i);$
 $(\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Guar } (xs ! j)) \subseteq \text{guar};$
 $\text{pre} \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Pre } (xs ! i));$
 $\forall i < \text{length } xs.$
 $\models \text{Com } (xs ! i) \text{ sat } [\text{Pre } (xs ! i), \text{Rely } (xs ! i), \text{Guar } (xs ! i), \text{Post } (xs ! i)];$
 $x \in \text{par-cp } (\text{ParallelCom } xs) \text{ s}; x \in \text{par-assum } (\text{pre}, \text{rely}); \text{Suc } i < \text{length } x;$
 $x ! i -pc \rightarrow x ! \text{Suc } i \rrbracket$
 $\implies (snd (x ! i), snd (x ! \text{Suc } i)) \in \text{guar}$
apply(simp add: ParallelCom-def del: Un-subset-iff)
apply(subgoal-tac (map (Some \circ fst) xs) $\neq []$)
prefer 2
apply simp
apply(frule rev-subsetD)
apply(erule one [THEN equalityD1])
apply(erule subsetD)
apply (simp del: Un-subset-iff)
apply clarify
apply(drule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and x=x and s=s and xs=xs and clist=clist in two)
apply(assumption+)
apply(erule sym)
apply(simp add:ParallelCom-def)
apply assumption
apply(simp add:Com-def)
apply assumption
apply(simp add:conjoin-def same-program-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow \text{fst} (?I j)=(?J j)$ in all-dupE)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow \text{fst} (?I j)=(?J j)$ in allE)
apply(erule par-ctranE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. \forall i. ?S j i \longrightarrow (?I j i, ?H j i) \in \text{ctran} \longrightarrow (?P i j)$ in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?S j \longrightarrow (?I j, ?H j) \in \text{ctran} \longrightarrow (?P j)$ in allE)
apply(rule-tac x=ia in exI)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$ in all-dupE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$ in allE,simp)

```

apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in all-dupE)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in all-dupE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in
allE,simp)
apply(erule mp)
apply(subgoal-tac r=fst(clist ! ia ! Suc i),simp)
apply(drule-tac i=ia in list-eq-if)
back
apply simp-all
done

```

```

lemma parcptn-not-empty [simp]: []  $\notin$  par-cptn
apply(force elim:par-cptn.cases)
done

```

lemma five:

```

[[xs $\neq$ [];  $\forall$  i < length xs. rely  $\cup$  ( $\bigcup$  j  $\in$  {j. j < length xs  $\wedge$  j  $\neq$  i}. Guar (xs ! j))
 $\subseteq$  Rely (xs ! i);
pre  $\subseteq$  ( $\bigcap$  i  $\in$  {i. i < length xs}. Pre (xs ! i));
( $\bigcap$  i  $\in$  {i. i < length xs}. Post (xs ! i))  $\subseteq$  post;
 $\forall$  i < length xs.
 $\models$  Com (xs ! i) sat [Pre (xs ! i), Rely (xs ! i), Guar (xs ! i), Post (xs ! i)];
x  $\in$  par-cp (ParallelCom xs) s; x  $\in$  par-assum (pre, rely);
All-None (fst (last x)) ]]  $\implies$  snd (last x)  $\in$  post
apply(simp add: ParallelCom-def del: Un-subset-iff)
apply(subgoal-tac (map (Some  $\circ$  fst) xs)  $\neq$  [])
prefer 2
apply simp
apply(frule rev-subsetD)
apply(erule one [THEN equalityD1])
apply(erule subsetD)
apply(simp del: Un-subset-iff)
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall$  i < length clist. clist ! i  $\in$  assum(Pre(xs!i), Rely(xs!i)))
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ i. ?H i  $\longrightarrow$   $\models$  (?J i) sat [ ?I i, ?K i, ?M i, ?N i ] in
allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply(simp add:com-validity-def)
apply(erule-tac x=s in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (?I j)  $\in$  cp (?J j) s in allE,simp)
apply(drule-tac c=clist!i in subsetD)
apply (force simp add:Com-def)
apply(simp add:comm-def conjoin-def same-program-def del:last.simps)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=length x - 1 and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  fst(?I j)=(?J j) in allE)
apply (simp add:All-None-def same-length-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda$ j. ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  length(?J j)=(?K j) in allE)
apply(subgoal-tac length x - 1 < length x,simp)
apply(case-tac x $\neq$ [])
apply(simp add: last-conv-nth)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=clist!i in ballE)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply(subgoal-tac clist!i≠[])
apply(simp add: last-conv-nth)
apply(case-tac x)
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply force
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply(case-tac x)
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:assum-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def same-state-def par-cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P=λj. (?T j) → (∀ i. (?H j i) → (snd (?d j i))=(snd
(?e j i))) in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE)
apply(case-tac x,simp+)
apply (simp add:par-assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(drule-tac c=snd (clist ! ia ! 0) in subsetD)
apply assumption
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=ia in all-dupE)
apply(rule subsetD, erule mp, assumption)
apply(erule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and x=x and s=s in three)
apply(erule-tac x=ic in allE,erule mp)
apply simp-all
apply(simp add:ParallelCom-def)
apply(force simp add:Com-def)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def same-length-def)
done

```

```

lemma ParallelEmpty [rule-format]:
  ∀ i s. x ∈ par-cp (ParallelCom []) s →
  Suc i < length x → (x ! i, x ! Suc i) ∉ par-ctran
apply(induct-tac x)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def ParallelCom-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac list,simp,simp)
apply(case-tac i)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def ParallelCom-def)
apply(erule par-ctranE,simp)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def ParallelCom-def)
apply clarify

```

```

apply(erule par-cptn.cases,simp)
  apply simp
apply(erule par-ctranE)
back
apply simp
done

theorem par-rgsound:
   $\vdash c \text{ SAT } [pre, rely, guar, post] \implies$ 
   $\models (\text{ParallelCom } c) \text{ SAT } [pre, rely, guar, post]$ 
apply(erule par-rghoare.induct)
apply(case-tac xs,simp)
apply(simp add:par-com-validity-def par-comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac post=UNIV,simp)
apply clarify
apply(drule ParallelEmpty)
apply assumption
apply simp
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac xs $\neq$ [])
prefer 2
apply simp
apply(thin-tac xs = a # list)
apply(simp add:par-com-validity-def par-comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and guar=guar and x=x and s=s and
xs=xs in four)
  apply(assumption+)
  apply clarify
  apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption,erule rgsound)
  apply(assumption+)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and post=post and x=x and s=s and
xs=xs in five)
  apply(assumption+)
  apply clarify
  apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption,erule rgsound)
  apply(assumption+)
done

end

```

3.6 Concrete Syntax

```
theory RG-Syntax
imports RG-Hoare Quote-Antiquote
begin
```

syntax

```
-Assign  :: idt ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a com          ((' := / -) [70, 65] 61)
-skip    :: 'a com                       (SKIP)
-Seq     :: 'a com ⇒ 'a com ⇒ 'a com    ((-;; / -) [60,61] 60)
-Cond    :: 'a bexp ⇒ 'a com ⇒ 'a com ⇒ 'a com ((0IF - / THEN - / ELSE
-/FI) [0, 0, 0] 61)
-Cond2   :: 'a bexp ⇒ 'a com ⇒ 'a com    ((0IF - THEN - FI) [0,0] 56)
-While   :: 'a bexp ⇒ 'a com ⇒ 'a com    ((0WHILE - /DO - /OD) [0,
0] 61)
-Await   :: 'a bexp ⇒ 'a com ⇒ 'a com    ((0AWAIT - /THEN /- /END)
[0,0] 61)
-Atom    :: 'a com ⇒ 'a com              (((-) 61)
-Wait    :: 'a bexp ⇒ 'a com            ((0WAIT - END) 61)
```

translations

```
' x := a → Basic «' (-update-name x (K-record a))»
SKIP ⇒ Basic id
c1;; c2 ⇒ Seq c1 c2
IF b THEN c1 ELSE c2 FI → Cond .{b}. c1 c2
IF b THEN c FI ⇒ IF b THEN c ELSE SKIP FI
WHILE b DO c OD → While .{b}. c
AWAIT b THEN c END ⇒ Await .{b}. c
⟨c⟩ ⇒ AWAIT True THEN c END
WAIT b END ⇒ AWAIT b THEN SKIP END
```

nonterminals

```
prgs
```

syntax

```
-PAR     :: prgs ⇒ 'a                    (COBEGIN // - // COEND 60)
-prg     :: 'a ⇒ prgs                    (- 57)
-prgs    :: ['a, prgs] ⇒ prgs           (- // || // - [60,57] 57)
```

translations

```
-prg a → [a]
-prgs a ps → a # ps
-PAR ps → ps
```

syntax

```
-prg-scheme :: ['a, 'a, 'a, 'a] ⇒ prgs (SCHEME [- ≤ - < -] - [0,0,0,60] 57)
```

translations

```
-prg-scheme j i k c ⇒ (map (λi. c) [j..<k])
```

Translations for variables before and after a transition:

syntax

-before :: *id* ⇒ 'a (^o-)

-after :: *id* ⇒ 'a (^a-)

translations

^o*x* ⇔ *x* 'fst

^a*x* ⇔ *x* 'snd

print-translation ⟨⟨

let

fun quote-tr' f (t :: ts) =
 Term.list-comb (f \$ Syntax.quote-tr' -antiquote t, ts)
 | *quote-tr' - - = raise Match;*

val assert-tr' = quote-tr' (Syntax.const -Assert);

fun bexp-tr' name ((Const (Collect, -) \$ t) :: ts) =
 quote-tr' (Syntax.const name) (t :: ts)
 | *bexp-tr' - - = raise Match;*

fun upd-tr' (x-upd, T) =
 (*case try (unsuffix RecordPackage.updateN) x-upd of*
 SOME x => (x, if T = dummyT then T else Term.domain-type T)
 | *NONE => raise Match;*)

fun update-name-tr' (Free x) = Free (upd-tr' x)
 | *update-name-tr' ((c as Const (-free, -)) \$ Free x) =*
 c \$ Free (upd-tr' x)
 | *update-name-tr' (Const x) = Const (upd-tr' x)*
 | *update-name-tr' - = raise Match;*

fun assign-tr' (Abs (x, -, f \$ (Const (@{const-syntax K-record}, -)\$t) \$ Bound
0) :: ts) =

quote-tr' (Syntax.const -Assign \$ update-name-tr' f)
 (*Abs (x, dummyT, t) :: ts*)

| *assign-tr' - = raise Match;*

in

[(Collect, assert-tr'), (Basic, assign-tr'),
 (*Cond, bexp-tr' -Cond*), (*While, bexp-tr' -While-inv*)]

end

⟩⟩

end

3.7 Examples

theory *RG-Examples* **imports** *RG-Syntax* **begin**

lemmas definitions [simp]= stable-def Pre-def Rely-def Guar-def Post-def Com-def

3.7.1 Set Elements of an Array to Zero

lemma *le-less-trans2*: $\llbracket (j::nat) < k; i \leq j \rrbracket \implies i < k$
by *simp*

lemma *add-le-less-mono*: $\llbracket (a::nat) < c; b \leq d \rrbracket \implies a + b < c + d$
by *simp*

record *Example1* =
A :: *nat list*

lemma *Example1*:

⊢ *COBEGIN*
SCHEME $[0 \leq i < n]$
 $(\text{'A} := \text{'A} [i := 0]),$
 $\{\!| n < \text{length } \text{'A} |\!\},$
 $\{\!| \text{length } \circ A = \text{length } {}^a A \wedge \circ A ! i = {}^a A ! i |\!\},$
 $\{\!| \text{length } \circ A = \text{length } {}^a A \wedge (\forall j < n. i \neq j \longrightarrow \circ A ! j = {}^a A ! j) |\!\},$
 $\{\!| \text{'A} ! i = 0 |\!\})$
COEND
SAT $[\{\!| n < \text{length } \text{'A} |\!\}, \{\!| \circ A = {}^a A |\!\}, \{\!| \text{True} |\!\}, \{\!| \forall i < n. \text{'A} ! i = 0 |\!\}]$
apply(*rule Parallel*)
apply (*auto intro!*: *Basic*)
done

lemma *Example1-parameterized*:

$k < t \implies$
⊢ *COBEGIN*
SCHEME $[k * n \leq i < (Suc\ k) * n] (\text{'A} := \text{'A} [i := 0]),$
 $\{\!| t * n < \text{length } \text{'A} |\!\},$
 $\{\!| t * n < \text{length } \circ A \wedge \text{length } \circ A = \text{length } {}^a A \wedge \circ A ! i = {}^a A ! i |\!\},$
 $\{\!| t * n < \text{length } \circ A \wedge \text{length } \circ A = \text{length } {}^a A \wedge (\forall j < \text{length } \circ A. i \neq j \longrightarrow \circ A ! j = {}^a A ! j) |\!\},$
 $\{\!| \text{'A} ! i = 0 |\!\})$
COEND
SAT $[\{\!| t * n < \text{length } \text{'A} |\!\},$
 $\{\!| t * n < \text{length } \circ A \wedge \text{length } \circ A = \text{length } {}^a A \wedge (\forall i < n. \circ A ! (k * n + i) = {}^a A ! (k * n + i)) |\!\},$
 $\{\!| t * n < \text{length } \circ A \wedge \text{length } \circ A = \text{length } {}^a A \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } \circ A. (i < k * n \longrightarrow \circ A ! i = {}^a A ! i) \wedge ((Suc\ k) * n \leq i \longrightarrow \circ A ! i =$
 ${}^a A ! i)) |\!\},$
 $\{\!| \forall i < n. \text{'A} ! (k * n + i) = 0 |\!\}]$
apply(*rule Parallel*)
apply *auto*
apply(*erule-tac x=k*n + i in allE*)
apply(*subgoal-tac k*n+i <length (A b)*)

```

apply force
apply(erule le-less-trans2)
apply(case-tac t,simp+)
apply (simp add:add-commute)
apply(simp add: add-le-mono)
apply(rule Basic)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (subgoal-tac k*n+i < length (A x))
apply simp
apply(erule le-less-trans2)
apply(case-tac t,simp+)
apply (simp add:add-commute)
apply(rule add-le-mono, auto)
done

```

3.7.2 Increment a Variable in Parallel

Two components

```

record Example2 =
  x :: nat
  c-0 :: nat
  c-1 :: nat

```

lemma *Example2*:

```

⊢ COBEGIN
  (⟨ 'x:= 'x+1;; 'c-0:= 'c-0 + 1 ⟩,
   {'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-0=0} ,
   {°c-0 = °a c-0 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → °a x = °a c-0 + °a c-1)},
   {°c-1 = °a c-1 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → °a x = °a c-0 + °a c-1)},
   {'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-0=1 })
  ||
  (⟨ 'x:= 'x+1;; 'c-1:= 'c-1+1 ⟩,
   {'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-1=0} ,
   {°c-1 = °a c-1 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → °a x = °a c-0 + °a c-1)},
   {°c-0 = °a c-0 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → °a x = °a c-0 + °a c-1)},
   {'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-1=1 })
  COEND
  SAT [{'x=0 ∧ 'c-0=0 ∧ 'c-1=0} ,
        {°x=°a x ∧ °c-0= °a c-0 ∧ °c-1=°a c-1} ,
        {True} ,

```

```

    { 'x=2' }
  apply(rule Parallel)
    apply simp-all
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac i)
      apply simp
      apply(rule conjI)
        apply clarify
        apply simp
        apply clarify
        apply simp
      apply(case-tac j,simp)
        apply simp
      apply simp
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply clarify
      apply simp
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply(subgoal-tac j=0)
      apply (rotate-tac -1)
      apply (simp (asm-lr))
    apply arith
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply(erule-tac x=0 in all-dupE)
    apply(erule-tac x=1 in allE,simp)
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac i,simp)
      apply(rule Await)
        apply simp-all
        apply(clarify)
      apply(rule Seq)
        prefer 2
        apply(rule Basic)
          apply simp-all
          apply(rule subset-refl)
        apply(rule Basic)
          apply simp-all
          apply clarify
          apply simp
    apply(rule Await)
      apply simp-all
      apply(clarify)
    apply(rule Seq)
      prefer 2
      apply(rule Basic)

```

```

apply simp-all
apply(rule subset-refl)
apply(auto intro! : Basic)
done

```

Parameterized

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux:  $j < n \implies$ 
   $(\sum_{i=0..<n}. (b \ i :: nat)) =$ 
   $(\sum_{i=0..<j}. b \ i) + b \ j + (\sum_{i=0..<n-(Suc \ j)}. b \ (Suc \ j + i))$ 
apply(induct n)
apply simp-all
apply(simp add:less-Suc-eq)
apply(auto)
apply(subgoal-tac n - j = Suc(n- Suc j))
apply simp
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux2:
   $j \leq s \implies (\sum_{i::nat=0..<j}. (b \ (s=t)) \ i) = (\sum_{i=0..<j}. b \ i)$ 
apply(induct j)
apply (simp-all cong:setsum-cong)
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2:
   $\llbracket j < n; b \ j = 0 \rrbracket \implies Suc \ (\sum_{i::nat=0..<n}. b \ i) = (\sum_{i=0..<n}. (b \ (j := Suc \ 0)) \ i)$ 
apply(frule-tac b=(b \ (j:=(Suc \ 0))) in Example2-lemma2-aux)
apply(erule-tac t=setsum (b(j := (Suc \ 0))) \ {0..<n} in ssubst)
apply(frule-tac b=b in Example2-lemma2-aux)
apply(erule-tac t=setsum b \ {0..<n} in ssubst)
apply(subgoal-tac Suc (setsum b \ {0..<j} + b \ j + (\sum_{i=0..<n - Suc \ j}. b \ (Suc \ j + i)))=(setsum b \ {0..<j} + Suc \ (b \ j) + (\sum_{i=0..<n - Suc \ j}. b \ (Suc \ j + i))))
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply(subgoal-tac j \leq j)
apply(drule-tac b=b and t=(Suc \ 0) in Example2-lemma2-aux2)
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply simp-all
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-Suc0:  $\llbracket j < n; b \ j = 0 \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $Suc \ (\sum_{i::nat=0..<n}. b \ i) = (\sum_{i=0..<n}. (b \ (j := Suc \ 0)) \ i)$ 
by(simp add:Example2-lemma2)

```

```

record Example2-parameterized =
  C :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  y :: nat

```

```

lemma Example2-parameterized:  $0 < n \implies$ 
   $\vdash$  COBEGIN SCHEME [ $0 \leq i < n$ ]
    ( $\langle \text{'y} := \text{'y} + 1;; \text{'C} := \text{'C} (i := 1) \rangle$ ),
     $\{\{\text{'y} = (\sum i = 0..<n. \text{'C} i) \wedge \text{'C} i = 0\}\}$ ,
     $\{\{\text{'C} i = {}^a\text{C} i \wedge$ 
       $(\text{'y} = (\sum i = 0..<n. \text{'C} i) \longrightarrow {}^a\text{y} = (\sum i = 0..<n. {}^a\text{C} i))\}\}$ ,
     $\{\{\forall j < n. i \neq j \longrightarrow \text{'C} j = {}^a\text{C} j\} \wedge$ 
       $(\text{'y} = (\sum i = 0..<n. \text{'C} i) \longrightarrow {}^a\text{y} = (\sum i = 0..<n. {}^a\text{C} i))\}\}$ ,
     $\{\{\text{'y} = (\sum i = 0..<n. \text{'C} i) \wedge \text{'C} i = 1\}\}$ )
  COEND
  SAT [ $\{\{\text{'y} = 0 \wedge (\sum i = 0..<n. \text{'C} i) = 0\}\}$ ,  $\{\{\text{'C} = {}^a\text{C} \wedge \text{'y} = {}^a\text{y}\}\}$ ,  $\{\{True\}\}$ ,  $\{\{\text{'y} = n\}\}$ ]
apply(rule Parallel)
apply force
apply force
apply(force)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(simp cong:setsum-ivl-cong)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(rule Await)
apply simp-all
apply clarify
apply(rule Seq)
prefer 2
apply(rule Basic)
apply(rule subset-refl)
apply simp+
apply(rule Basic)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(simp add:Example2-lemma2-Suc0 cong:if-cong)
apply simp+
done

```

3.7.3 Find Least Element

A previous lemma:

```

lemma mod-aux : $\llbracket i < (n::nat); a \bmod n = i; j < a + n; j \bmod n = i; a < j \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies$  False
apply(subgoal-tac a=a div n*n + a mod n)
  prefer 2 apply (simp (no-asm-use))
apply(subgoal-tac j=j div n*n + j mod n)
  prefer 2 apply (simp (no-asm-use))
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac a div n*n < j div n*n)
prefer 2 apply arith

```

apply(*subgoal-tac j div n*n < (a div n + 1)*n*)
prefer 2 **apply simp**
apply (*simp only:mult-less-cancel2*)
apply arith
done

record *Example3* =
X :: nat ⇒ nat
Y :: nat ⇒ nat

lemma *Example3*: $m \bmod n = 0 \implies$

\vdash *COBEGIN*
SCHEME [$0 < i < n$]
(*WHILE* ($\forall j < n. 'X\ i < 'Y\ j$) *DO*
IF $P(B!('X\ i))$ *THEN* $'Y := 'Y\ (i := 'X\ i)$
ELSE $'X := 'X\ (i := ('X\ i) + n)$ *FI*
OD,
 $\{\{('X\ i) \bmod n = i \wedge (\forall j < 'X\ i. j \bmod n = i \longrightarrow \neg P(B!j)) \wedge ('Y\ i < m \longrightarrow P(B!('Y\ i)) \wedge 'Y\ i \leq m + i)\}\}$,
 $\{\{(\forall j < n. i \neq j \longrightarrow {}^a Y\ j \leq {}^o Y\ j) \wedge {}^o X\ i = {}^a X\ i \wedge$
 ${}^o Y\ i = {}^a Y\ i\}\}$,
 $\{\{(\forall j < n. i \neq j \longrightarrow {}^o X\ j = {}^a X\ j \wedge {}^o Y\ j = {}^a Y\ j) \wedge$
 ${}^a Y\ i \leq {}^o Y\ i\}\}$,
 $\{\{('X\ i) \bmod n = i \wedge (\forall j < 'X\ i. j \bmod n = i \longrightarrow \neg P(B!j)) \wedge ('Y\ i < m \longrightarrow P(B!('Y\ i)) \wedge 'Y\ i \leq m + i) \wedge (\exists j < n. 'Y\ j \leq 'X\ i)\}\}$
COEND
SAT [$\{\{ \forall i < n. 'X\ i = i \wedge 'Y\ i = m + i \}\}$, $\{\{ {}^o X = {}^a X \wedge {}^o Y = {}^a Y \}\}$, $\{\{ True \}\}$,
 $\{\{ \forall i < n. ('X\ i) \bmod n = i \wedge (\forall j < 'X\ i. j \bmod n = i \longrightarrow \neg P(B!j)) \wedge$
 $('Y\ i < m \longrightarrow P(B!('Y\ i)) \wedge 'Y\ i \leq m + i) \wedge (\exists j < n. 'Y\ j \leq 'X\ i)\}\}$]
apply(*rule Parallel*)
— 5 subgoals left
apply force+
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(*rule While*)
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply(*rule-tac pre'* = $\{\{ 'X\ i \bmod n = i \wedge (\forall j. j < 'X\ i \longrightarrow j \bmod n = i \longrightarrow$
 $\neg P(B!j)) \wedge ('Y\ i < n * q \longrightarrow P(B!('Y\ i))) \wedge 'X\ i < 'Y\ i\}\}$ *in Conseq*)
apply force
apply(*rule subset-refl*) +
apply(*rule Cond*)
apply force
apply(*rule Basic*)
apply force
apply fastsimp
apply force
apply force

```

apply(rule Basic)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac X x (j mod n) ≤ j)
  apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply(drule-tac j=j and n=n and i=j mod n and a=X x (j mod n) in
mod-aux)
  apply assumption+
  apply simp+
  apply clarsimp
  apply fastsimp
apply force+
done

```

Same but with a list as auxiliary variable:

```

record Example3-list =
  X :: nat list
  Y :: nat list

```

```

lemma Example3-list: m mod n=0  $\implies$   $\vdash$  (COBEGIN SCHEME [0 ≤ i < n]
(WHILE (∀ j < n. 'X!i < 'Y!j) DO
  IF P(B!( 'X!i)) THEN 'Y := 'Y[i := 'X!i] ELSE 'X := 'X[i := ('X!i) + n] FI
OD,
{ n < length 'X ∧ n < length 'Y ∧ ('X!i) mod n = i ∧ (∀ j < 'X!i. j mod n = i  $\implies$ 
¬P(B!j)) ∧ ('Y!i < m  $\implies$  P(B!( 'Y!i)) ∧ 'Y!i ≤ m+i }},
{ (∀ j < n. i ≠ j  $\implies$   $^a$ Y!j ≤  $^o$ Y!j) ∧  $^o$ X!i =  $^a$ X!i ∧
 $^o$ Y!i =  $^a$ Y!i ∧ length  $^o$ X = length  $^a$ X ∧ length  $^o$ Y = length  $^a$ Y },
{ (∀ j < n. i ≠ j  $\implies$   $^o$ X!j =  $^a$ X!j ∧  $^o$ Y!j =  $^a$ Y!j) ∧
 $^a$ Y!i ≤  $^o$ Y!i ∧ length  $^o$ X = length  $^a$ X ∧ length  $^o$ Y = length  $^a$ Y },
{ ('X!i) mod n = i ∧ (∀ j < 'X!i. j mod n = i  $\implies$  ¬P(B!j)) ∧ ('Y!i < m  $\implies$  P(B!( 'Y!i))
∧ 'Y!i ≤ m+i) ∧ (∃ j < n. 'Y!j ≤ 'X!i) } } COEND)
SAT [{ n < length 'X ∧ n < length 'Y ∧ (∀ i < n. 'X!i = i ∧ 'Y!i = m+i) },
{  $^o$ X =  $^a$ X ∧  $^o$ Y =  $^a$ Y },
{ True },
{ ∀ i < n. ('X!i) mod n = i ∧ (∀ j < 'X!i. j mod n = i  $\implies$  ¬P(B!j)) ∧
('Y!i < m  $\implies$  P(B!( 'Y!i)) ∧ 'Y!i ≤ m+i) ∧ (∃ j < n. 'Y!j ≤ 'X!i) } }

```

```

apply(rule Parallel)

```

— 5 subgoals left

```

apply force+

```

```

apply clarify

```

```

apply simp

```

```

apply(rule While)

```

```

  apply force

```

```

  apply force

```

```

  apply force

```

```

  apply(rule-tac pre' = { n < length 'X ∧ n < length 'Y ∧ 'X!i mod n = i ∧ (∀ j.
j < 'X!i  $\implies$  j mod n = i  $\implies$  ¬P(B!j)) ∧ ('Y!i < n * q  $\implies$  P(B!( 'Y

```

```

! i)))  $\wedge$  'X!i<' Y!i} in Conseq)
  apply force
  apply(rule subset-refl)+
apply(rule Cond)
  apply force
  apply(rule Basic)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply(rule Basic)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(rule allI)
  apply(rule impI)+
  apply(case-tac X x ! i ≤ j)
  apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply(drule-tac j=j and n=n and i=i and a=X x ! i in mod-aux)
  apply assumption+
  apply simp
apply force+
done

end

```

Bibliography

- [1] Leonor Prensa Nieto. *Verification of Parallel Programs with the Owicki-Gries and Rely-Guarantee Methods in Isabelle/HOL*. PhD thesis, Technische Universität München, 2002.
- [2] Tobias Nipkow and Leonor Prensa Nieto. Owicki/Gries in Isabelle/HOL. In J.-P. Finance, editor, *Fundamental Approaches to Software Engineering (FASE'99)*, volume 1577 of *LNCS*, pages 188–203. Springer, 1999.
- [3] Leonor Prensa Nieto. The Rely-Guarantee method in Isabelle/HOL. In P. Degano, editor, *European Symposium on Programming (ESOP'03)*, volume 2618, pages 348–362, 2003.
- [4] Leonor Prensa Nieto and Javier Esparza. Verifying single and multi-mutator garbage collectors with Owicki/Gries in Isabelle/HOL. In M. Nielsen and B. Rovan, editors, *Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science (MFCS 2000)*, volume 1893 of *LNCS*, pages 619–628. Springer-Verlag, 2000.